

OLD FRENCH SERIES • VOLUME 6

THE DEATH OF TRISTAN

Le Roman de Tristan
Le Lai de l'Ombre
La Chastelaine de Vergi

The Death of Tristan

*Thomas's Romance, with the Lay of the Reflection
and the Lady of Vergi*

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

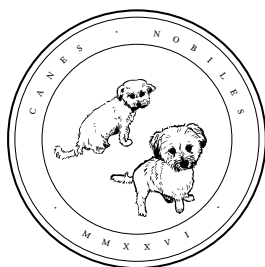


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 6 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Joseph Bédier's *Thomas*, Société des anciens textes français, tome I (Paris, 1902); his *Jean Renart*, Société des anciens textes français (Paris, 1913); Gaston Raynaud's *Chastelaine de Vergi*, *Les Classiques français du Moyen Âge* 1 (Paris, 1910)

Set from page scans of the three editions

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Three spellings, each as its editor prints it and none harmonized to the others: the Anglo-Norman of Thomas's fragments, which Bédier numbers continuously from 1 to 3144, and the continental French of the *Lai de l'Ombre* and the *Chastelaine de Vergi*, with the acute on a tonic final *e*, the *tréma* where two vowels do not form a diphthong, and Bédier's diaeresis on a final *e* sounded before a vowel. * * * marks a loss inside a fragment, once for each gap; a row of points at a fragment's torn beginning or end is not printed, nor is Bédier's modern French account of the story between the fragments. The verse number the margin carries every fifth row is each edition's own count.

CONTENTS

THOMAS · LE ROMAN DE TRISTAN

I · The Parting in the Orchard	9
II · Tristan's Complaint	13
III · On Novelty, and Why He Married	26
IV · The Wedding, and the Ring	39
V · The Wedding Night, and Iseult in Cornwall	55
VI · The Lay of Guirun, and Cariado's News	69
VII · The Hall of Statues, and the Four Who Loved	77
VIII · The Water on Her Thigh	90
IX · The Queen's Procession	95
X · Brangain's Reproach	101
XI · The Quarrel, and the Threat	112
XII · Brangain Before the King	125
XIII · Tristan in the Leper's Habit	136
XIV · The Reconciliation, and the Vengeance	147
XV · Thomas on His Sources, and Tristan the Dwarf	160

THOMAS · LE ROMAN DE TRISTAN

(continued)

XVI · The Poisoned Wound	173
XVII · The Message, and the Two Sails	184
XVIII · The Listener at the Wall, and London	195
XIX · The Voyage, and the Storm	207
XX · The Black Sail, and the End of the Poem	221

JEAN RENART · LE LAI DE L'OMBRE

I · The Prologue	237
II · The Knight, and How Love Took Him	241
III · The Ride, and the Lady's Welcome	252
IV · The Asking, and the Refusal	262
V · The Ring Left Behind	271
VI · The Messenger, and the Ring Refused	281
VII · The Contest at the Well	292
VIII · The Gift to the Reflection	302

ANONYMOUS · LA CHASTELAINE DE VERGI

I · The Covenant, and the Duchess's Offer	311
II · The Accusation, and the Banishment	319
III · What the Knight Told the Duke	333
IV · The Duchess Learns the Secret	346
V · The Word at Pentecost	361
VI · The Vengeance, and the Moral	377

THOMAS

Le Roman de Tristan

The Romance of Tristan

The Parting in the Orchard

I

Mark, led there by the dwarf, finds the lovers asleep in each other's arms and goes for his barons, meaning to have the thing witnessed and the two burned. Tristan wakes, sees him, and gives no sign until the king has gone; then he rouses Iseult. He must take exile — forsake joy and follow peril — and he asks her to love him as far off as she has near. She weeps, tells him their bodies part and their love does not, and gives him a ring to keep for her sake.

Enz es bras Yseut la reïne.

Within in-the arms (of-)Iseult the queen

Bien cuidoiënt estre a seür.

Well they-thought to-be in safety

Sorvient i par estrange eür

Comes-upon there by strange chance

li rois, que li nains i ameine.

the king whom the dwarf there brings

Prendre les cuidoit a l'ovraïne,

To-take them he-thought at the-deed

mès, merci Deu, bien demorerent

but thanks (to-)God well they-remained

quant il endormis les trouverent.

when they asleep them they-found

Li rois les voit, au naim a dit:

The king them sees to-the dwarf has said

«Attendés moi chi un petit;

Await me here a little

en cel palais la sus irai,

into that palace there above I-shall-go

5

10

de mes barons i amerrai:

of my barons there I-shall-bring

verront com les avon trovez;

they-will-see how them we-have found

ardoir les frai, quant iert provez.»

to-burn them I-shall-make when it-will-be proved

Tristan s'esvella a itant,

Tristan himself-awoke at that-moment

15 voit le roi, mès ne fait senblant;

he-sees the king but not he-makes show

car el palès va il son pas.

for into-the palace goes he his pace

Tristan se dreche et dit: «A! las!

Tristan himself raises and says Ah alas

Amie Yseut, car esvelliez:

Friend Iseult now awake

par engien somes agaitiez!

by device we-are spied-on

20 Li rois a veu quanque avon fait,

The king has seen whatever we-have done

au palais a ses omes vait;

to-the palace to his men he-goes

fra nos, s'il puet, ensenble prendre,

he-will-cause us if-he can together to-take

par jugement ardoir en cendre.

by judgment to-burn to ash

Je m'en voil aler, bele amie;

I myself-thence wish to-go fair friend

25 vos n'avés garde de la vie,

you not-you-have fear of the life

car ne porez estre provee

for not you-will-be-able to-be proved

* * *

(lacuna)

Fuïr deport et querre eschil,

To-flee delight and to-seek exile

guerpïr joie, siouvre peril.

to-forsake joy to-follow peril

Tel duel ai por la departie

Such grief I-have for the parting

ja n'avrai hait jor de ma vie.

ever not-I-shall-have glad day of my life

Ma doce dame, je vos pri

My sweet lady I you beg

ne me metés mie en obli:

not me put at-all into forgetting

en loig de vos autant m'amez

in far from you as-much me-love

comme vos de près fait avez!

as you from near done you-have

Je n'i os, dame, plus atendre;

I not-there dare lady more to-wait

or me baisiés au congié prendre.»

now me kiss at-the leave to-take

De li baisier Yseut demore,

From him to-kiss Iseult delays

entent les dis et voit qu'il plore;

she-hears the words and sees that-he weeps

lerment si oil, du cuer sospire,

weep her eyes from-the heart she-sighs

30

35

- 40 tendrement dit: «Amis, bel sire,
tenderly she-says Friend fair lord
 bien vos doit menbrer de cest jor
well you must remember of this day
 que partistes a tel dolor.
that you-parted at such grief
 Tel paine ai de la desebranche
Such pain I-have of the sundering
 ains mais ne soi que fu pesanche.
ever before not I-knew what was heaviness
- 45 Ja n'avrai mais, amis, deport,
Ever not-I-shall-have more friend delight
 quant j'ai perdu vostre confort,
since I-have lost your comfort
 si grant pitié, ne tel tendror
so great pity nor such tenderness
 quant doi partir de vostre amor;
when I-must part from your love
 nos cors partir ore convient,
our bodies to-part now must
- 50 mais l'amor ne partira nient.
but the-love not will-part at-all
 Nequedent cest anel prenez:
Nevertheless this ring take
 por m'amor, amis, le gardés;
for my-love friend it keep

Tristan's Complaint

II

Far from her, Tristan turns his case over and over. He loses joy for her while the king has her day and night, and she has forgotten him. Then he answers himself: if her heart had changed his own would feel it, and it does not; a woman cannot refuse her lord; and what one has loved one need not hate but may only withdraw from. So he resolves to test her life against his own. He will take a wife, to learn whether wedding can make him forget as her lord has made her forget.

Sis corages mue sovent,

His heart changes often

e pense mult diversement

and he-thinks very variously

cum changer puisse sun vouloir,

how to-change he-might his will

quant sun desir ne puit avoir,

when his desire not he-can to-have

e dit dunc: «Ysolt, bele amie,

and says then Iseult fair friend

mult est diverse nostre vie:

very is diverse our life

la vostre amur tant se desevre

the your love so-much itself severs

qu'ele n'est fors pur mei decevre.

that-she not-is except for me to-deceive

Jo perc pur vos joie e deduit,

I lose for you joy and delight

e vos l'avez e jur e nuit;

and you it-have both day and night

55

60

jo main ma vie en grant dolor,

I lead my life in great grief

e vos vostre en delit d'amur.

and you yours in delight of-love

65 Jo ne faz fors vos desirer,

I not do except you to-desire

e vos nel puez consirer

and you not-it can to-forgo

que deduit e joie n'aiez

that delight and joy not-you-have

e que tuiz voz bienz ne facez.

and that all your goods not you-do

Pur vostre cors su jo em paine,

For your body am I in pain

70 e li reis sa joie en vos maine:

and the king his joy in you leads

sun deduit i maine e sun buen,

his delight there leads and his pleasure

iço que mien fu ore est suen.

that which mine was now is his

Ço qu'aveir ne puis claim jo quite,

That which-to-have not I-can claim I quit

car jo sai bien qu'el se delite;

for I know well that-she herself delights

75 ublié m'ad pur suen delit.

forgotten me-she-has for her delight

En mun corage ai en despit

In my heart I-have in scorn

tutes altres pur sule Ysolt;

all others for sole Iseult

de rien conforter ne me volt,
of anything to-comfort not me she-wishes

e si set bien ma grant dolor
and so she-knows well my great grief

e l'anguisse qu'ai pur s'amur:
and the-anguish that-I-have for her-love

80

car d'autre sui mult coveité
for by-another I-am much coveted

e pur ço grifment anguissé.
and for that grievously distressed

Se d'amur tant requis n'esteie,
If by-love so-much besought not-I-were

le desir milz sofrir porreie,
the desire better to-bear I-could

e par l'enchalz quid jo gurpir,
and by the-pursuit think I to-forsake

85

s'ele n'en pense, mun desir.
if-she not-thereof thinks my desire

Quant mun desir ne puis avoir,
When my desire not I-can to-have

tenir m'estuit a mun pueir,
to-hold me-it-behooves to my power

car m'est avis faire l'estot:
for to-me-is seeming to-do it-behooves

issi fait cil ki mais n'en pot.
thus does he who more not-thereof can

90

Que valt tant lungen demurer
What avails so long to-tarry

e sun bien tuit diz consirer?
and his good all days to-forgo

Que valt l'amur a maintenir

What avails the-love to to-maintain

dunt nul bien ne put avenir?

whereof any good not can to-come

95 Tantes paines, tantes dolurs

So-many pains so-many griefs

ai jo sufert pur ses amurs

have I suffered for her loves

que ja retraire m'en puis bien:

that now to-withdraw myself-thence I-can well

maintenir la ne me valt rien.

to-maintain her not me avails anything

De li sui del tuit obliez,

By her I-am of-the all forgotten

100 car sis corages est changez.

for her heart is changed

E! Deu, bel pere, reis celestre,

Ab God fair father king heavenly

icest cange coment puit estre?

this change how can to-be

Coment avreit ele changé,

How would-have she changed

quant encore maint l'amisté?

when still endures the-friendship

105 Coment porrat l'amur gupir?

How could-she the-love to-forsake

Ja n'en puis jo pur rien partir.

Ever not-thereof can I for anything to-part

Jo sai bien, si parti em fust

I know well if parted thereof were

mis cuers, par le suen le soüst;

my heart by the hers it would-know

mal, ne bien, ne rien ne feïst,

ill nor good nor anything not she-would-do

que mis cuers tost ne le sentist.

that my heart soon not it would-feel

Par le mien cuer ai bien sentu

By the mine heart I-have well felt

que li suens m'a bien fei tenu

that the hers to-me-has well faith kept

e cumforté a sun poeir.

and comforted to her power

Se mun desir ne puis avoir,

If my desire not I-can to-have

ne dei pas pur ço curre al change

not I-ought at-all for that to-run to-the change

e li deslaisier pur estrange;

and her to-forsake for a-stranger

car tant nos sumes entremis

for so-much ourselves we-are engaged

e noz cors en amur malmis,

and our bodies in love ill-used

se avoir ne puis mun desir,

if to-have not I-can my desire

que pur altre deive languir;

that for another I-should to-languish

e a iço qu'ele poüst,

and as-to that that-she could

110

115

120

voleir ad, si poeir oüst:

will she-has if power she-had

car ne li dei saveir mal gré,

for not to-her I-ought to-know ill will

quant bien en ad sa volenté,

when well thereof she-has her will

125 se ele mun voleir ne fait;

if she my will not does

ne sai quel mal gré ele en ait.

not I-know what ill will she thereof has

Ysolt, quel que seit le poeir,

Iseult whatever that be the power

vers mei avez mult buen voleir.

toward me you-have very good will

E coment purreit dunc changier

And how could-she then to-change

130 m'amur? Vers li ne pois trichier:

my-love Toward her not I-can to-cheat

jo sai bien, si changer volsist,

I know well if to-change she-wished

que li miens coers tost le sentist.

that the mine heart soon it would-feel

Que que seit de la tricherie,

Whatever that be of the treachery

jo sent mult bien la departie:

I feel very well the parting

135 en mun corage très bien sent

in my heart very well I-feel

que petit mei aime u nient;

that little me she-loves or not-at-all

car, s'ele en sun coer plus m'amast,

for if-she in her heart more me-loved

d'acune rien me confortast.

with-some thing me she-would-comfort

— Ele, de quei? — D'icest ennui.

She of what Of-this trouble

— U me trovereit? — Lau jo sui.

Where me would-she-find Where I am

— Si ne set u ne en quel tere.

So not she-knows where nor in what land

— Nun? e si me feïst dunc querre!

No and so me let-her-make then to-see

— A que faire? — Pur ma dolor.

To what to-do For my grief

— Ele n'ose pur sun seignur,

She not-dares for her lord

tuit en oüst ele voleir.

all thereof had she will

— A quei, quant ne le pot avoir?

To what when not it she-can to-have

Aimt sun seignur, a lui se tienge,

Let-her-love her lord to him herself let-her-hold

ne ruis que de mei li sovienge!

not I-ask that of me to-her it-remember

Ne la blame pas s'el m'oblie,

Not her I-blame at-all if-she me-forgets

car pur mei ne deit languir mie:

for for me not she-ought to-languish at-all

sa grant belté pas nel requirt,

her great beauty at-all not-it requires

140

145

150

ne sa nature n'i afirt,

nor her nature not-there is-fitting

quant de lui ad tut sun desir,

when from him she-has all her desire

que pur altre deive languir.

that for another she-should to-languish

155 Tant se deit deliter al rei

So-much herself she-ought to-delight in-the king

oblier deit l'amur de mei,

to-forget she-ought the-love of me

en sun seignur tant deliter

in her lord so-much to-delight

que sun ami deit oblier.

that her friend she-ought to-forget

E! quei li valt ore m'amur

And what to-her avails now my-love

160 emvers le delit sun seignur?

against the delight (of-)her lord

Naturelment li estuit faire

Naturally to-her it-behooves to-do

quant a sun voleir ne puet traire:

when to her will not she-can to-draw

a ço se tienge qu'aveir puet,

to that herself let-her-hold that-to-have she-can

car ço qu'aime laissier estuet.

for that which-she-loves to-leave it-behooves

165 Prenge ço qu'ele puet avoir,

Let-her-take that which-she can to-have

e aturt bien a sun voleir:

and let-her-turn well to her will

par sovent baisier, par juër

by often to-kiss by to-play

se puet l'en issi acorder.

oneself can one thus to-accord

Tost li porra plaisir si bien

Soon to-her it-will-be-able to-please so well

de mei ne li menberra rien.

of me not to-her will-remember anything

Si ne li menbre, e mei que chalt?

If not to-her it-remembers and to-me what matters

Face bien u nun, ne m'en chalt.

Let-her-do well or not not to-me-thereof matters

Joie puet avoir et delit

Joy she-can to-have and delight

encuntre amur, si cum jo quit.

against love so as I think

Cum puet estre qu'encuntre amur

How can it-be that-against love

ait delit, u aimt sun seignur,

she-has delight or loves her lord

u puset metre en obliance

or can to-put into forgetting

qu'ad tant eü en remembrance?

that-she-has so-much had in remembrance

Dunt vient a hume voluté

Whence comes to a-man will

de haïr ço qu'il ad amé,

to hate that which-be has loved

170

175

180

u ire porter u haür

or anger to-bear or hatred

vers ço u ad mise s'amur?

toward that where he-has put his-love

Ço qu'amé ad ne deit haür,

That which-loved he-has not he-ought to-hate

mais il s'en puet bien destolir,

but he himself-thence can well to-turn-away

185 esluinier s'en e deporter,

to-withdraw himself-thence and to-refrain

quant il n'i veit raisun d'amer.

when he not-there sees reason to-love

Ne haür ne amer ne deit

Neither to-hate nor to-love not he-ought

ultre ço que raisun i veit.

beyond that which reason there sees

Quant l'en veit ovre de franchise,

When one sees work of nobleness

190 sur ço altre de colvertise,

upon that another of baseness

a la franchise deit l'en tendre,

to the nobleness ought one to-incline

qu'encuntre mal ne deit mal rendre.

that-against ill not one-ought ill to-render

L'un fait deit l'autre si sofrir

The-one deed ought the-other so to-suffer

qu'entre euls se deivent garantir

that-between them themselves they-ought to-guard

195 de trop amer pur colvertise,

from too-much to-love for baseness

e de trop haïr pur franchise.

and from too-much to-hate for nobleness

La franchise deit l'en amer

The nobleness ought one to-love

e la coilvertise doter,

and the baseness to-fear

ne, pur la franchise, haïr,

nor for the nobleness to-hate

ne, pur coilvertise, servir.

nor for baseness to-serve

Pur ço que Isolt m'ad amé,

For that that Iseult me-has loved

tant senblant de joie mustré,

so-much semblance of joy shown

pur ço ne la dei jo haïr,

for that not her ought I to-hate

pur chose que puisse avenir;

for thing that may to-come

e quant el nostre amur oblie,

and when she our love forgets

de li ne me deit menbrer mie.

of her not to-me ought to-remember at-all

Jo ne la dei amer avant,

I not her ought to-love further

ne haïr ne la dei par tant;

nor to-hate not her ought-I for so-much

mais jo me voil issi retraire

but I myself wish thus to-withdraw

cum ele fait, si jol puis faire:

as she does if I-it can to-do

200

205

210

par ovres, par faiz assaier,

by works by deeds to-try

coment me puisse delitier

how myself I-may to-delight

en ovre ki est contre amur,

in work which is against love

cum ele fait vers sun seignur.

as she does toward her lord

215 Coment le puis si esprover,

How it can-I so to-prove

se par femme nun espuser?

except by wife not to-wed

El fait nule raisun n'öüst,

In-the deed any reason not-there-would-be

s'ele dreite espuse ne fust;

if-she rightful wife not were

car icil est sis dreiz espus

for that-one is her rightful husband

220 ki fait l'amur partir de nus.

who makes the-love to-part from us

De lui ne se deit el retraire:

From him not herself ought she to-withdraw

quel talent que ait, l'estuit faire;

what desire that she-has it-behooves to-do

mais mei ne l'estuit faire mie,

but me not it-behooves to-do at-all

fors qu'assaier voldrai sa vie:

except that-to-try I-shall-wish her life

jo voil espuser la meschine

225

I wish to-wed the maid

pur saveir l'estre a la reïne,

for to-know the-state of the queen

si l'esspusaille e l'assembler

if the-espousal and the-coupling

me pureit li faire oblier,

me could her to-make to-forget

si cum ele pur sun seignur

so as she for her lord

ad entroblé nostre amur.

230

has forgotten our love

Nel faz mie li pur haïr,

Not-it I-do at-all her for to-hate

mais pur ço que m'en voil partir,

but for that that myself-thence I-wish to-part

u li amer cum el fait mei,

or her to-love as she does me

pur saveir cum aime lu rei.»

for to-know how she-loves the king

On Novelty, and Why He Married

III

He will have Iseult of the White Hands for her name and her beauty, and would have neither without the other. Thomas breaks off into a disquisition on novelty: men leave the good they hold for the worse they want, count their own cheap and another's dear, and call the change a bettering. Tristan is such a man — he thinks to free himself from love and doubles his grief instead, and what he does is neither love nor hatred but each mingled with the other. He courts the girl's kin, and they are all agreed on the marriage.

235 Molt est Tristans en grant anguisse

Much is Tristan in great anguish

de cest' amur que faire puisse,

about this love what to-do he-may

en grant estrif e en esprove.

in great strife and in trial

Altre raisun nule n'i trove,

Other reason any not-there he-finds

mais qu'il en fin volt assaier

but that-he in end wishes to-try

240 s'encuntre amur puist delitier,

if-against love he-may to-delight

se par le delit que il volt

if by the delight that he wishes

poisse entroblier l'autre Ysolt,

he-may to-forget the-other Iseult

car il quide qu'ele l'oblit

for he thinks that-she him-forgets

pur sun seignur u pur delit.

for her lord or for delight

Pur iço volt femme espuser

For that he-wishes wife to-wed

que Isolt nel puisse blamer

that Iseult not-him may to-blame

qu'encontre raisun delit quierge,

that-against reason delight he-seeks

que sa proeise nen afige:

that his prowess not is-fitting

car Ysolt as Blanches Mains volt

for Iseult of-the White Hands he-wishes

pur belté e pur nun d'Isolt.

for beauty and for name of-Iseult

Ja pur belté qui en li fust,

Ever for beauty which in her was

se le nun d'Isolt ne oüst,

if the name of-Iseult not she-had

ne pur le nun senz la belté

nor for the name without the beauty

ne l'oüst il en volenté:

not her-would-have he in will

ces dous choses qui en li sunt

these two things which in her are

ceste faisance emprendre font

this deed to-undertake make

qu'il volt espuser la meschine

that-he wishes to-wed the maid

pur saveir l'estre la reïne,

for to-know the-state (of-)the queen

245

250

255

coment se puisse delitier

how himself he-may to-delight

260 encuntre amur od sa moillier.

against love with his wife

Assaier le volt endreit sei

To-try it he-wishes concerning himself

cum Ysolt fait emvers lu rei,

as Iseult does toward the king

e il pur ço assaier volt

and he for that to-try wishes

quel delit avra od Ysolt.

what delight he-will-have with Iseult

265 A sa dolor, a sa gravance

For his grief for his grievance

volt Tristrans dunc quere venjance:

wishes Tristan then to-seek vengeance

a sun mal quert tel vengeance

for his ill he-seeks such requital

dunt il doblera sun turment;

whereby he will-double his torment

de paine se volt delivrer,

from pain himself he-wishes to-free

270 si ne se fait fors encombrer;

and not himself he-makes but to-encumber

il en quida delit avoir,

he thereof thought delight to-have

quant il ne puet de sun voleir.

when he not can of his will

Le nun, la belté la reïne

The name the beauty (of-)the queen

nota Tristrans en la meschine:

noted Tristan in the maid

pur le nun prendre ne la volt

for the name to-take not her he-wishes

ne pur belté, ne fust Ysolt.

nor for beauty not were Iseult

Ne fust ele Ysolt apelee,

Not were she Iseult called

ja Tristrans ne l'oüst amee;

ever Tristan not her-would-have loved

se la belté Ysolt n'oüst,

if the beauty (of-)Iseult not-she-had

Tristrans amer ne la poüst;

Tristan to-love not her could

pur le nun e pur la belté,

for the name and for the beauty

que Tristrans en li ad trové,

that Tristan in her has found

chiet en desir e en voleir

he-falls into desire and into will

que la meschine volt avoir.

that the maid he-wishes to-have

Oez merveilluse aventure,

Hear marvelous adventure

cum genz sunt d'estrangle nature,

how folk are of-strange nature

que en nul lieu ne sunt estable!

that in any place not they-are steadfast

275

280

285

De nature sunt si changable

By nature they-are so changeable

lor mal us ne poent laissier,

their ill custom not they-can to-leave

290 mais le buen us puent changier.

but the good custom they-can to-change

Del mal si acostomer sont

To-the ill so accustomed they-are

que mal us pur dreit tuit dis unt,

that ill custom for right all days they-have

e tant usent la colvertise

and so-much they-use the baseness

qu'il ne seient que est franchise,

that-they not know what is nobleness

295 e tant demainent vilanie

and so-much they-practice villainy

que il oblient corteisie;

that they forget courtesy

de malveisté tant par se painent

in wickedness so-much much themselves they-labor

tute lor vie la enz mainent;

all their life there within they-lead

de mal ne se pueent oster,

from ill not themselves they-can to-remove

300 itant se solent aüser.

so-much themselves they-are-wont to-acustom

Li uns sunt del mal costumier,

The ones are of-the ill habitual

li altre del bien novelier.

the others of-the good fickle

Tute l'entente de lor vie

All the-purpose of their life

est en change e novelerie,

is in change and novelty

e gурpisent lor buen poeir

and they-forsake their good power

pur prendre lor malveis voleir.

for to-take their wicked will

Novelerie fait gурpir

Novelty makes to-forsake

buen poeir pur malveis desir,

good power for wicked desire

e le bien qu'aveir puet laissier,

and the good that-to-have one-can to-leave

tuit pur sei el mal delitier.

all for oneself in-the ill to-delight

Le meillur lait li hum del suen,

The better leaves the man of-the his

tuit pur avoir l'altrui mainz buen;

all for to-have the-other's less good

ço que suen est tient a peiur,

that which his is be-holds as worse

l'altrui, qu'il coveite, a meillur.

the-other's which-be covets as better

Si le bien qu'il ad suen ne fust,

If the good that-he has his not were

ja en cuntre cuer ne l'ouïst;

ever in against heart not it-would-be-have

305

310

315

mais iço qu'aveir lui estuit

but that that-to-have to-him it-behooves

en son corage amer ne puit.

in his heart to-love not he-can

S'il ne poüst ço qu'ad avoir,

If-he not could that which-he-has to-have

320 del purchacier oüst voleir;

of-the to-procure he-would-have will

meillur del suen quide trover;

better than-the his he-thinks to-find

pur ço ne puet le suen amer.

for that not he-can the his to-love

Novelerie le deceit

Novelty him deceives

quant ne volt iço qu'aveir deit,

when not he-wishes that that-to-have he-ought

325 e iço que il n'ad desire,

and that that he not-has he-desires

u lait le suen pur prendre pire.

or leaves the his for to-take worse

L'en deit, ki puet, le mal changer,

One ought who can the ill to-change

pur milz avoir le pis laissier,

for better to-have the worse to-leave

faire saveir, gurpir folie,

to-do wisdom to-forsake folly

car ço n'est pas novelerie

330

for that not-is at-all novelty

ki change pur sei amender

who changes for himself to-better

u pur sei de mal us oster;

or for himself from ill custom to-remove

mais maint en sun cuer curt al change,

but many-a-one in his heart runs to-the change

e quide trover en l'estrange

and thinks to-find in the-strange

ço qu'il ne puet en sun privé;

335

that which-he not can in his own

ce lui diverse sun pensé:

that to-him turns-aside his thought

ço qu'il n'ont volent assaier,

that which-they not-have they-wish to-try

e en après lor aparer.

and in after to-them to-appear

E les dames faire le solent:

And the ladies to-do it are-wont

laissent ço q'unt pur ço que volent,

340

they-leave that which-they-have for that which they-wish

asaient cum poent venir

they-try how they-can to-come

a lor voleir, a lor desir.

to their will to their desire

Ne sai, certes, que jo en die:

Not I-know certainly what I thereof may-say

mais trop aiment novelerie

but too-much they-love novelty

345 e home e femmes ensement,

both man and women alike

car trop par changent lor talent

for too-much much they-change their desire

e lor desir e lor voleir

and their desire and their will

cuntre raisun, contre poeir.

against reason against power

Tels d'amur se volt avancier

Such-a-one in-love himself wishes to-advance

350 ki ne se fait fors empeirier;

who not himself makes but to-worsen

tels se quide jeter d'amur

such-a-one himself thinks to-cast from-love

ki a double acreist sa dolor,

who at double increases his grief

e tels i purchace venjance

and such-a-one there procures vengeance

ki chet tost en grive pesance,

who falls soon into grievous heaviness

355 e tel se quide delivrer

and such-a-one himself thinks to-free

ki ne se fait fors encumbrier.

who not himself makes but to-encumber

Tristran quida Ysolt gurpir

Tristan thought Iseult to-forsake

e l'amur de sun cuer tolr:

and the-love from his heart to-take-away

par espuser l'altrë Ysolt,

by to-wed the-other Iseult

d'iceste delivrer se volt;

from-this-one to-free himself he-wishes

e se iceste Ysolt ne fust,

and if this Iseult not were

l'altrë itant amé n' oüst;

the-other so-much loved not he-would-have

mais par ço que Isol amat,

but by that that Iseult he-loved

d'Ysol amer grant corage ad;

of-Iseult to-love great heart he-has

mais par ço qu'il ne puet l'aveir,

but by that that-he not can her-to-have

ad il vers ceste le voleir.

has he toward this-one the will

S'il poüst avoir la reïne,

If-he could to-have the queen

il n'amast Ysolt la meschine:

he not-would-love Iseult the maid

pur ço dei, ço m'est avis, dire

for that I-ought that to-me-is seeming to-say

que ço ne fu amur ne ire:

that that not was love nor anger

car se iço fin' amur fust,

for if that refined love were

la meschine amé ne oüst

the maid loved not he-would-have

cuntre la volenté s'amie;

against the will (of-)bis-friend

360

365

370

dreite haür ne fu ço mie,

right hatred not was that at-all

375 car sul pur l'amur la reïne

for solely for the-love (of-)the queen

enama Tristrans la meschine;

loved Tristan the maid

e quant l'espusa pur s'amur,

and when her-be-wedded for her-love

idunc ne fu ço pas haür;

then not was that at-all hatred

car, s'il de cuer Ysolt haïst,

for if-be from heart Iseult hated

380 Ysolt pur s'amur ne presist,

Iseult for her-love not he-would-take

e se de fin'amur l'amast,

and if with refined-love her-be-loved

l'altrë Ysolt nen esspusast;

the-other Iseult not he-would-wed

mais si avint, a cele feiz

but so it-happened at that time

que tant ert d'amur en destreiz,

that so-much he-was by-love in distress

385 qu'il volt encontre amur ovrer

that-be wished against love to-work

pur de l'amur sei delivrer:

for from the-love himself to-free

pur sei oster de la dolur,

for himself to-remove from the grief

par tant enchaï en greinur.

by so-much he-fell into greater

Issi avient a plusurs genz:

Thus it-happens to many folk

quant ont d'amur greinurs turmenz,

when they-have of-love greater torments

anguisse, grant peine e contraire,

anguish great pain and hardship

tel chose funt pur euls retraire,

such thing they-do for themselves to-withdraw

pur delivrer, pur els vengier,

for to-free for themselves to-avenge

dunt lor avient grant encumbrier;

whereof to-them comes great encumbrance

e sovent itel chose funt

and often such thing they-do

par conseil, dunt en dolor sunt.

by counsel whereof in grief they-are

A molz l'ai veü avenir,

To many it-I-have seen to-happen

quant il ne puent lor desir

when they not can their desire

ne ço que plus aiment avoir,

nor that which most they-love to-have

qu'il se pristrent a lor poeir;

that-they themselves took to their power

par destresce funt tel faisance

by distress they-do such deed

dunt sovent doblent lor grevance,

whereof often they-double their grievance

e quant se volent delivrer,

and when themselves they-wish to-free

390

395

400

ne se poent desencombrer.

not themselves they-can to-disencumber

405 En tel fait e en vengeance

In such deed and in vengeance

e amur e ire i entent,

both love and anger there is-meant

ne ço n'est amur ne haür,

nor that not-is love nor hatred

mais ire est mellee od amur,

but anger is mingled with love

e amur est mellee od ire.

and love is mingled with anger

410 Ki fait que faire ne desire

Who does what to-do not he-desires

pur sun buen qu'il ne puet avoir,

for his pleasure that-he not can to-have

encontre desir fait voleir;

against desire he-makes will

e Tristrans altretel refait:

and Tristan the-like does-in-turn

cuntre desir a voler trait;

against desire to will he-draws

415 pur ço que se dolt par Ysolt,

for that that himself he-grieves through Iseult

par Ysolt delivrer se volt;

through Iseult to-free himself he-wishes

e tant la baise e tant l'acole,

and so-much her he-kisses and so-much her-he-embraces

envers ses parenz tant parole,

toward her kinsmen so-much he-speaks

tuit sunt a un de l'espuser,

all are at one about the-to-wed

il del prendrë, els del doner.

he about-the to-take they about-the to-give

420

The Wedding, and the Ring

IV

The day is set. Tristan weds Iseult of the White Hands with the chaplain's mass, and the feast runs through the quintain, the jousts, and the wrestling. That night the tunic, tight at the wrist, is drawn off him and takes the queen's ring with it; he looks at it and falls into a new thought. He turns the whole tangle over: whichever woman he keeps faith with he betrays the other, and he has beguiled both. He will lie down in the bed and abstain from the delight, and take that abstinence for his penance.

Jur est nomez e terme mis.

Day is named and term set

Vint i Tristrans od ses amis;

Came there Tristan with his friends

li dux ove les suens i est;

the duke with the his there is

tuit l'aparaillement est prest;

all the-preparation is ready

Ysolt espuse as Blanches Mains.

Iseult he-weds of-the White Hands

La messe dit li capeleins

The mass says the chaplain

e quanque affirt al servise,

and whatever belongs to-the service

425

solunc l'ordre de sainte Eglise;

according-to the-order of holy Church

pois vont cum a feste mangier,

then they-go as to feast to-eat

430 e en après esbanier

and in after to-disport

as quintaines e as cembels,

at-the quintains and at-the jousts

as gavelocs e as rosels,

at-the javelins and at-the reeds

as palastres, as eschermies,

at-the wrestlings at-the fencings

a gieus de plusurs aaties

at games of many contests

435 cum a itels festes affirent

as to such feasts belong

e cum cil del siecle requirent.

and as those of-the world require

Li jors trespasse od le deduit;

The day passes with the delight

prest sunt li lit cuntre la nuit.

ready are the beds against the night

La meschinë i funt cholchier,

The maid there they-make to-lie

440 e Tristrans se fait despuillier

and Tristan himself makes to-undress

del blialt dunt vestu esteit;

of-the tunic wherein clothed he-was

bien ert seant, al puin estreit.

well it-was fitting at-the wrist tight

Al sacher del blialt qu'il funt,

At-the pulling of-the tunic that-they do

l'anel de sun dei saché ont,

the-ring from his finger drawn they-have

qu'Isolt al jardin lui dona

that-Iseult in-the garden to-him gave

le derain jor qu'il li parla.

the last day that-he to-her spoke

Tristran regarde, veit l'anel

Tristan looks sees the-ring

e entre en un pensé novel;

and enters into a thought new

del penser fu en grant anguisse,

from-the thinking he-was in great anguish

que il ne set que faire puisse.

so-that he not knows what to-do he-may

Sis poers lui est a contraire

His power to-him is at odds

que sa volenté poüst faire,

that his will could to-do

e pense dunc estreitement,

and he-thinks then closely

tant que de sun fait se repent.

so-much that of his deed himself he-repents

A contraire lui est sun fait,

At odds to-him is his deed

en sun corage se retraits;

in his heart himself he-withdraws

par l'anel qu'il en sun dei veit,

by the-ring that-he on his finger sees

445

450

455

en sun penser est molt destreit;

in his thought he-is very distressed

membre lui de la covenance

remembers to-him of the covenant

460 que il li fist a la sevrance

that he to-her made at the sundering

enz el jardin, al departir;

within in-the garden at-the parting

de parfunt cuer jette un suspir.

from deep heart he-casts a sigh

A sei dit: «Coment le pois faire?

To himself he-says How it can-I to-do

Icest' ovre m'est a contraire;

This deed to-me-is at odds

465 nequedent si m'estuit cholcher

nevertheless so me-it-behooves to-lie

cum ove ma dreite moillier;

as with my rightful wife

avoc li me covient gesir,

with her me it-behooves to-lie

car jo ne la puis pas guprir:

for I not her can at-all to-forsake

ço est tuit par mun fol corage,

that is all through my foolish heart

470 ki tant m'irt jolif e volage,

which so-much to-me-was wanton and fickle

quant jo la meschine requis

when I the maid asked-for

a ses parenz, a ses amis.

from her kinsmen from her friends

Poi pensai dunc d'Ysolt m'amie,

Little I-thought then of-Iseult my-friend

quant empris ceste derverie

when I-undertook this madness

de trichier, de mentir ma fei!

to cheat to belie my faith

Colchier m'estuit, ço peise mei.

To-lie me-it-behooves that grieves me

Espusee l'ai lealment

Wedded her-I-have lawfully

a l'us del mustier, veant gent:

at the-door of-the minster seeing folk

refuser ne la pois jo mie,

to-refuse not her can I at-all

ore m'estuit faire folie.

now me-it-behooves to-do folly

Senz grant pechié, senz grant mal faire

Without great sin without great ill to-do

ne me puis d'iceste retraire,

not myself I-can from-this-one to-withdraw

ne jo ne m'i pois assembler

nor I not myself-there can to-join

si jo ne mei voil desleer,

if I not myself wish to-forswear

car tant ai vers l'autre Ysolt fait

for so-much I-have toward the-other Iseult done

que n'est raisun que ceste m'ait.

that not-is reason that this-one me-have

475

480

485

A iceste Ysolt itant dei

To this Iseult so-much I-owe

qu'a l'autre ne puis porter fei,

that-to the-other not I-can to-bear faith

e ma fei ne redei mentir,

and my faith not I-ought-in-turn to-belie

490 ne jo ne dei ceste gupir.

nor I not ought this-one to-forsake

Ma fei ment a Ysolt m'amie,

My faith lies to Iseult my-friend

se d'autre ai delit en ma vie,

if of-another I-have delight in my life

e si d'iceste mei desport,

and if with-this-one myself I-disport

dunc frai pechié e mal e tort;

then I-shall-do sin and ill and wrong

495 car jo ne la puis pas laisser,

for I not her can at-all to-leave

n'en li ne mei dei delitier

nor-in her not myself I-ought to-delight

de chulcher od li en sun lit

by to-lie with her in her bed

pur mun buen ne pur mun delit;

for my pleasure nor for my delight

car tant ai fait vers la reine

for so-much I-have done toward the queen

500 culcher ne dei od la meschine,

to-lie not I-ought with the maid

e vers la meschine tant fait

and toward the maid so-much done

que ne puet mie estre retrait.

that not it-can at-all to-be withdrawn

Ne Ysolt ne dei jo trichier,

Neither Iseult not ought I to-cheat

ne ma femme ne delaissier.

nor my wife not to-abandon

Ne ne me dei de li partir,

Neither not myself I-ought from her to-part

ne jo ne dei od li gesir.

nor I not ought with her to-lie

S'a ceste tinc ma covenance,

If-to this-one I-keep my covenant

dunc ment a Ysolt ma fiance,

then lies to Iseult my troth

e si jo port a Ysolt fei,

and if I bear to Iseult faith

envers m'espuse me deslei.

toward my-wife myself I-forswear

Vers li ne me dei delleer,

Toward her not myself I-ought to-forswear

n'encuntre Ysolt ne voil ovrer;

nor-against Iseult not I-wish to-work

ne ne sai a la quel mentir,

neither not I-know to the which to-lie

car l'une me covient traïr

for the-one me it-behooves to-betray

e decevrë e enginnier,

and to-deceive and to-beguile

505

510

515

u anduis, ço crei jo, trichier;

or both that believe I to-cheat

car tant m'est iceste aprocee

for so-much to-me-is this-one drawn-near

que Ysolt est ja enginnee.

that Iseult is already beguiled

Tant ai amee la reïne

So-much I-have loved the queen

520 que enginnee est la meschine,

that beguiled is the maid

e jo forment enginné sui,

and I greatly beguiled am

e l'une et l'autre mar conui.

and the-one and the-other ill I-knew

L'une et l'autre pur mei se dolt,

The-one and the-other for me herself grieves

e jo m'en duil pur duple Ysolt.

and I myself-thereof grieve for double Iseult

525 Surprises sunt andui de mei,

Surprised are both by me

a l'une, a l'autre ment ma fei:

to the-one to the-other lies my faith

a la reïne l'ai mentie,

to the queen it-I-have belied

a ceste n'en pois tenir mie

to this-one not-it I-can to-keep at-all

pur qui la doüse mentir.

for whom it I-should to-belie

530 A l'une la puis jo tenir.

To the-one it can I to-keep

Quant menti l'ai a la reïne,

When lied it-I-have to the queen

tenir la dei a la meschine,

to-keep it I-ought to the maid

car ne la puis mie laissier,

for not her I-can at-all to-leave

ne ne dei l'autre Isolt tricher.

neither not I-ought the-other Iseult to-cheat

Certes, ne sai que faire puisse:

Certainly not I-know what to-do I-may

de tutes pars ai grant anguisse,

from all sides I-have great anguish

car m'est ma fei mal a tenir,

for to-me-is my faith ill to to-keep

e pis de ma femme gurpir.

and worse of my wife to-forsake

Coment qu'avienge del delit,

However that-may-come of-the delight

culchier m'estuit ore en sun lit.

to-lie me-it-behooves now in her bed

D'Isolt m'ai ore si vengé,

Of-Iseult myself-I-have now so avenged

qu'al premir sui jo enginné;

that-at-the first am I beguiled

d'Isol me voldreie vengier,

of-Iseult myself I-would-wish to-avenge

enginné sui jo al premier.

beguiled am I at-the first

535

540

545 Contre li ai tant trait sur mei

Against her I-have so-much drawn upon me

que jo ne sai que faire dei.

that I not know what to-do I-ought

Si jo me chul avoc ma sspuse,

If I myself lie with my wife

Ysolt en irt mult coreçuse;

Iseult thereat will-be very wrathful

se jo od li ne voil chulcher,

if I with her not wish to-lie

550 aturné m'irt a reprover

turned to-me-it-will-be to reproach

e de li avrai mal coruz;

and from her I-shall-have ill wrath

de ses parenz, des altres tuz

from her kinsmen from-the others all

haïz e hunis en sereie,

hated and shamed thereby I-should-be

e envers Deu me mesfereie.

and toward God myself I-should-wrong

555 Jo dut hunte, jo dut pechié.

I fear shame I fear sin

Idunc, quant jo serai chulchié,

Then when I shall-be abed

se od le chulcher ço ne faz

if with the lying that not I-do

que en mun corage plus haz,

which in my heart most I-hate

que plus m'est contre volenté,

which most to-me-is against will

del gesir n'i avrai ja gré:

of-the lying not-there I-shall-have ever favor

ele savra par mun poeir

she will-know by my power

que vers altre ai greinur voleir.

that toward another I-have greater will

Simple est s'ele ne s'aparceit

Simple she-is if-she not herself-perceives

que altre aim jo plus e coveit,

that another love I more and covet

e que milz volsisse culchier

and that better I-would-wish to-lie

u plus me puisse delitier.

where more myself I-might to-delight

Quant de mei n'avra sun delit,

When of me not-she-will-have her delight

jo crei que m'amera petit.

I believe that me-she-will-love little

Ço ere a dreit qu'en haür m'ait

That will-be by right that-in hatred me-she-have

quant m'astienç del naturel fait

when I-abstain from-the natural deed

ki nos deit lier en amur.

which us ought to-bind in love

De l'asténir vient la haür:

From the-abstaining comes the hatred

issi cum l'amur vient del faire,

thus as the-love comes from-the doing

si vient la haür del retraire;

so comes the hatred from-the withdrawing

560

565

570

- 575 si cum l'amur de l'ovre vient,
so as the-love from the-work comes
 et la haür ki s'en astient.
and the hatred which itself-thereof abstains
 Si jo m'astinc de la faisance,
If I myself-abstain from the deed
 dolur en avrai e pesance,
grief thereof I-shall-have and heaviness
 e ma proeise e ma franchise
and my prowess and my nobleness
- 580 turnera a recreantise:
will-turn to recreancy
 ço qu'ai conquis par ma valor
that which-I-have won by my worth
 perdrai ore par cest' amur.
I-shall-lose now through this love
 L'amur que ad vers mei eü
The-love that she-has toward me had
 par l'asténir m'irt or tolu;
by the-abstaining to-me-will-be now taken
- 585 tut mun servise e ma franchise
all my service and my nobleness
 m'irt tolu par recreantise.
to-me-will-be taken by recreancy
 Senz le faire molt m'ad amé
Without the doing much me-she-has loved
 e coveité en sun pensé,
and coveted in her thought
 or me harra par l'asténir,
now me she-will-hate for the-abstaining

pur ço qu'ele n'at sun desir:

590

for that that-she not-has her desire

car iço est que plus alie

for that is what most binds

en amor amant et amie;

in love lover and friend

e pur iço ne li voil faire,

and for that not to-her I-wish to-do

car jo d'amur la voil retraire.

for I from-love her I-wish to-withdraw

Bien voil que la haür i seit,

595

Well I-wish that the hatred there be

plus de l'amur or le coveit:

more than the-love now it I-covet

trop l'ai certes sur mei atrait.

too-much it-I-have certainly upon me drawn

Envers m'amie sui mesfait

Toward my-friend I-am at-fault

ki sur tuz altres m'ad amé,

who above all others me-has loved

dunt me vint ceste volenté

600

whence to-me came this will

e cest desir e cest voleir

and this desire and this will

u ceste force u cest poeir

or this force or this power

que jo vers ceste m'acointai,

that I toward this-one myself-acquainted

u que jo unques l'espusai

or that I ever her-wedded

605 contre l'amur, cuntre la fei

against the-love against the faith

que a Ysolt m'amie dei.

that to Iseult my-friend I-owe

Encor la voil jo plus tricher

Still her wish I more to-cheat

quant plus près me voil acointer.

when more near myself I-wish to-acquaint

Par mes diz quir jo acaisun,

By my words seek I occasion

610 engin e semblance e raisun,

device and semblance and reason

de ma fei a Ysolt mentir,

to my faith to Iseult to-belie

pur ço qu'od ceste voil gesir.

for that that-with this-one I-wish to-lie

Encuntre amur achaisun quier

Against love occasion I-seek

pur mei en ceste delitier.

for myself in this-one to-delight

615 Ne dei trichier pur mun delit,

Not I-ought to-cheat for my delight

tant cum Ysolt m'amie vit;

so long-as Iseult my-friend lives

que traïtrë e que fel faz

for traitor and for felon I-act

quant contre li amur purchaz.

when against her love I-procure

Jo m'en sui ja purchacé tant
I myself-thereof am already procured so-much

dunt avrai duel tut mun vivant;

620

whereof I-shall-have grief all my living

e pur le tort que jo ai fait

and for the wrong that I have done

voil que m'amie dreiture ait,

I-wish that my-friend right have

e la penitance en avrai

and the penance thereof I-shall-have

solunc ço que deservi l'ai:

according-to that which deserved it-I-have

chulcher m'en voil ore en cest lit,

625

to-lie myself-thereof I-wish now in this bed

e si m'astendrai del delit.

and so I-shall-abstain from-the delight

Ne pois, ço crei, avoir torment

Not I-can that I-believe to-have torment

dunt plus aie paine sovent

whereof more I-have pain often

ne dont aie anguisse greinur,

nor whereof I-have anguish greater

ait entre nos ire u amur:

630

be-there between us anger or love

car, si delit de li desir,

for if delight of her I-desire

dunc m'irt grant paine en l'asténir,

then to-me-will-be great pain in the-abstaining

e, si ne coveit le delit,

and if not I-covet the delight

dunc m'irt fort a sofrir sun lit.

then to-me-will-be hard to to-suffer her bed

635 U li haür u li amer

Either the hatred or the loving

m'irt fort e paine a endurer;

to-me-will-be hard and pain to to-endure

pur ço qu'a Ysolt ment ma fei,

for that that-to Iseult lies my faith

tel penitance preng sur mei;

such penance I-take upon me

quant el savra cum sui destreit,

when she will-know how I-am distressed

640 par tant pardonner le mei deit.»

for so-much to-pardon it to-me she-ought

The Wedding Night, and Iseult in Cornwall

V

He lies down and his wife embraces him, and desire for the queen takes away the will for the maid. Ashamed, he pleads an old sickness in his side that will not let him labor, and she answers that his pain grieves her more than any ill in the world. The poem turns to the queen, who thinks him still in Spain, where he killed a giant, nephew of the Proud who lost his head to Arthur over a robe of kings' beards; since then envious men at Mark's court have kept all news of him from her.

Tristran se colche, Ysolt l'embrace,

Tristan himself lies Iseult him-embraces

baise lui la buche e la face,

kisses to-him the mouth and the face

a li l'estraint, del cuer sussespire

to her him-she-clasps from-the heart she-sighs

e volt iço qu'il ne desire;

and he-wishes that which-he not desires

a sun voleir est a contraire

to his will it-is at odds

de laissier sun buen u del faire.

to leave his pleasure or of-the doing

La nature proveir se volt,

The nature to-prove itself wishes

la raison se tient a Ysolt.

the reason itself holds to Iseult

Le desir qu'ad vers la reïne

The desire that-he-has toward the queen

tolt le voleir vers la meschine;

takes-away the will toward the maid

645

650

le desir lui tolt le voleir,

the desire from-him takes-away the will

que nature n'i ad poeir.

so-that nature not-there has power

Amur e raisun le destraint,

Love and reason him constrain

e le voleir de sun cors vaint.

and the will of his body vanquish

655 La grant amor qu'ad vers Ysolt

The great love that-he-has toward Iseult

tolte ço que la nature volt,

takes-away that which the nature wishes

e vaint icele volenté

and vanquishes that will

que senz desir out en pensé.

which without desire he-had in thought

Il out boen voleir de li faire,

He had good will to it to-do

660 mais l'amur le fait molt retraire.

but the-love him makes much to-withdraw

Gente la sent, bele la set,

Noble her he-feels fair her he-knows

e volt sun buen, sun desir het;

and he-wishes his pleasure his desire he-hates

car s'il n'en oust si grant desir,

for if-he not-thereof had so great desire

a son voleir poust asentir:

to his will he-could to-assent

665 mais a sun grant desir s'asent.

but to his great desire he-assents

En grant paine est e en turment,

In great pain he-is and in torment

en grant pensé, en grant anguisse;

in great thought in great anguish

ne set cume astenir se puisse,

not he-knows how to-abstain himself he-may

ne coment vers sa femme deive,

nor how toward his wife he-should

par quel engin covrir se deive.

by what device to-cover himself he-should

670

Nequedent un poi fu huntus

Nevertheless a little he-was ashamed

e fuit ço dunt fu desirus,

and he-flees that whereof he-was desirous

eschive ses plaisirs e fuit,

he-shuns his pleasures and flees

c'umcore n'out de sun deduit.

so-that-still not-be-had of his delight

Dunc dit Tristrans: «Ma bele amie,

Then says Tristan My fair friend

675

nel tornez pas a vilanie,

not-it turn at-all to villainy

un conseil vos voil jo geïr,

a secret to-you wish I to-confess

si vos pri jo molt del covrir,

and you beg I much of-the hiding

que nuls nel sace avant de nos;

that any not-it know beyond of us

unques nel dis fors ore a vos.

ever not-it I-said except now to you

680

De ça vers le destre costé

On this-side toward the right side

ai el cors une emfermeté,

I-have in-the body a sickness

qui tenu m'ad molt lungement;

which held me-has very long

anoit m'ad anguissé forment.

tonight me-has distressed greatly

685 Par le grant travail qu'ai eü

By the great toil that-I-have had

m'est il par le cors esmeü;

to-me-is it through the body stirred

si anguissusement me tient

so anguishingly me it-holds

e si près del feie me vient

and so near to-the liver me it-comes

que jo ne m'os plus emveisier

that I not myself-dare more to-disport

690 ne mei pur le mal travailler.

nor myself for the ill to-labor

Uncques pois ne me travaillai

Ever since not myself I-labored

que par treis feiz ne me pasmai:

that by three times not myself I-swooned

malades jui luges après.

sick I-lay long after

Ne vos em peist s'ore le lais:

Not to-you thereof let-it-grieve if-now it I-leave

nos le ravrum encore asez

695

we it will-have-again still enough

quant jo voldrai e vos voldrez.

when I shall-wish and you will-wish

— Del mal me peise,» Ysolt resspont,

For-the ill to-me it-grieves Iseult answers

«plus que d'altre mal en cest mont;

more than of-other ill in this world

mais de l'el dunt vos oi parler

but of the-rest whereof you I-hear to-speak

voil jo e puis bien deporter.»

700

wish I and can well to-forbear

Ysolt en sa chambre suspire

Iseult in her chamber sighs

pur Tristan qu'ele tant desire;

for Tristan whom-she so-much desires

ne puet en sun cuer el penser

not she-can in her heart aught to-think

fors ço sul que Tristan amer;

except that only that Tristan to-love

ele nen ad altre voleir,

705

she not has other will

ne altre amur, ne altre espeir;

nor other love nor other hope

en lui est trestuit sun desir,

in him is all her desire

e ne puet rien de lui oïr;

and not she-can anything of him to-hear

ne set u est, en quel païs,

not she-knows where he-is in what land

- 710 ne si il est u mort u vis:
nor whether he is either dead or alive
 pur c'est ele en greinur dolor
for this-is she in greater grief
 n'oi piech'ad nule verur.
not-she-heard long-since any truth
 Ne set pas qu'il est en Bretaigne;
Not she-knows at-all that-he is in Brittany
 encor le quide ele en Espagne,
still him thinks she in Spain
- 715 la u il ocist le jaïant,
there where he slew the giant
 le nevod a l'Orguillus grant
the nephew of the-Proud great
 ki ala d'Afriche requere
who went from-Africa to-challenge
 princes e reis de tere en tere.
princes and kings from land to land
 Orguillus ert hardi e pruz,
The-Proud was bold and valiant
- 720 si se cumbati a trestuz:
and himself fought with all
 plusurs afolat e ocist
many he-maimed and slew
 e les barbes des mentuns prist;
and the beards from-the chins he-took
 unes pels fist de barbes granz,
a furs he-made of beards great
 hahuges e bien traïnanz.
ample and well trailing

Parler oï del rei Artur

725

To-speak he-heard of-the king Arthur

ki en tere out si grant honur,

who in land had so great honor

tel hardement e tel valur

such boldness and such worth

vencu ne fu unc en estur;

vanquished not he-was ever in combat

a plusurs combatu s'esteit,

with many fought he-had

e trestuz vencu les aveit.

730

and all vanquished them he-had

Quant li jaianz icest oï,

When the giant this heard

mande lui cum a sun ami

he-sends to-him as to his friend

que il aveit noveles pels,

that he had news furs

mais urle i failli e tassels,

but border there lacked and tassels

de barbes as reis, as baruns,

735

of beards of-the kings of-the barons

as princes d'autres regions,

of-the princes of-other regions

que en bataille aveit conquis,

whom in battle he-had conquered

u par force en estur ocis,

or by force in combat slain

e fait en ad tel guarnement

and made thereof he-has such garment

740 cum de barbes a reis apent,

as of beards of kings befits

mais que urle encore li falt;

but that border still to-it lacks

e pur ço qu'il est le plus halt,

and for that that-he is the most high

reis de la tere e de l'onur,

king of the land and of the-honor

a lui mande dunc pur s'amur

to him he-sends then for his-love

745 qu'il face la sue escorcer,

that-he let the his to-flay

pur haltesce a lui emveier,

for highness to him to-send

car si grant honur lui fera

for so great honor to-him he-will-do

que sur les altres la metra.

that above the others it he-will-set

Issi cum il est reis halteins

Thus as he is king lofty

750 e sur les altres sovereigns,

and above the others sovereign

si volt il sa barbe eshalcer,

so wishes he his beard to-exalt

si pur lui la volt escorcer;

if for him it he-wishes to-flay

tuit desus la metra as pels,

all above it he-will-set on-the furs

si em fera urle e tassels,

and thereof he-will-make border and tassels

e, s'il emveier ne la volt,

and if-be to-send not it wishes

fera de lui que faire solt:

he-will-do with him what to-do he-is-wont

les pels vers sa barbe metrat,

the furs against his beard he-will-set

e cuntre lui se cumbatrat;

and against him himself he-will-fight

e qui veintre puit la bataille,

and who to-vanquish can the battle

amduis ait barbe e pels senz faile.

both let-him-have beard and furs without fail

Quant Artus oï icest dire,

When Arthur heard this to-say

el cuer en out dolor e ire,

in-the heart thereof he-had grief and anger

e al jaiant cuntremandat

and to-the giant he-sent-back-word

que il enceis se combatrat

that he rather himself will-fight

que de sa barbe seit rendant

than of his beard he-be yielding

pur crime cume recreant;

for shame as recreant

e quant li jaianz cest oï

and when the giant this heard

que li reis si li respondi,

that the king thus to-him answered

755

760

765

molt forment le vint dunc requere

very greatly him he-came then to-challenge

770 tresque as marches de sa terre

as-far as-the marches of his land

pur se combatre encontre lui.

for himself to-fight against him

Ensemble vindrent puis andui,

Together came then both

e les pels e la barbe mistrent,

and the furs and the beard they-staked

par grant irrur puis se requistrent.

with great anger then each-other they-assailed

775 Dure bataille, fort estur

Hard battle strong combat

demenerent trestuit le jur.

they-waged all the day

Al demain Artur le vencui,

On-the morrow Artbur him vanquished

les pels, la teste lui toli:

the furs the head from-him he-took

par proeise, par hardement

by prowess by boldness

780 le conquist issi faitement * * *

him he-conquered thus in-this-manner (lacuna)

A la matire n'afirt mie,
To the matter not-it-belongs at-all
 nequedent boen est quel vos die
nevertheless good it-is that-it to-you I-tell
 que niz a cestui cist esteit
that nephew to this-one that-one was
 ki les barbes avoir voleit.
who the beards to-have wished

Del rei e de l'empereür
Of-the king and of the-emperor
 cui Tristrans servi a cel jur,
whom Tristan served at that time
 quant encore esteit en Espaigne
when still he-was in Spain
 ainz qu'il repairast en Bretagne,
before that-he returned to Brittany
 il vint la barbe demander;
he came the beard to-ask

mais ne la volt a lui doner,
but not it he-wished to him to-give
 ne troveir ne pot el païs
nor to-find not he-could in-the land
 de ses parenz, de ses amis
of his kinsmen of his friends
 ki la barbe dunc defendist
who the beard then might-defend
 ne contre lui se combatist.

nor against him himself might-fight
 Li reis em fu forment dolenz,
The king thereat was greatly grieved

785

790

795

si se plainst oianz tuz ses genz;

and himself complained bearing all his folk

e Tristrans l'emprist pur s'amur,

and Tristan it-undertook for his-love

si lui rendi molt dur estur

and to-him gave very hard combat

e bataille molt anguissuse:

and battle very anguishing

800 envers amduis fu deluruse.

toward both it-was grievous

Tristrans i fu forment naufré

Tristan there was greatly wounded

e el cors blecé e grevé;

and in-the body hurt and injured

dolent em furent si amis,

grieved thereat were his friends

mais li jaianz i fu ocis;

but the giant there was slain

805 e pois icele naufreüre

and since that wounding

n'öi Ysolt nule aventure:

not-heard Iseult any tidings

car ço est costume d'envie

for that is custom of-envy

del mal molt dire e del bien mie;

of-the ill much to-say and of-the good at-all

car emvie les bons faiz ceille,

for envy the good deeds hides

810 les males ovres esparpaille.

the evil works it-scatters

Li sages hum pur iço dit

The wise man for that says

sun filz en ancien escrit:

to-his son in ancient writing

«Milz valt estre senz compainie

Better is-worth to-be without company

qu'aveir compainie a envie,

than-to-have company with envy

e senz compainun nuit et jor

and without companion night and day

que avoir tel u n'ait amor.»

than to-have such wherein not-there-be love

Le bien celerat que il set,

The good he-will-hide that he knows

le mal dirat quant il le het;

the ill he-will-tell when he him hates

se bien fait, ja n'en parlerat,

if good he-does ever not-thereof he-will-speak

le mal a nul ne celerat;

the ill from any not he-will-hide

pur ço valt milz senz compainun

for that is-worth better without companion

que tel dunt ne vient si mal nun.

than such whence not comes except ill not

Tristrans ad compainuns asez

Tristan has companions enough

dunt est haïz u poi amez,

of-whom he-is hated or little loved

815

820

- 825 de tels entur Marche lu rei
of such about Mark the king
 ki ne l'aiment ne portent fei:
who not him-love nor bear faith
 le bien qu'oient vers Ysolt ceilent,
the good that-they-hear toward Iseult they-hide
 e le mal par tuit esparpeilent;
and the ill through all they-scatter
 ne volent le bien qu'oient dire
not they-wish the good that-they-hear to-tell
- 830 pur la reïne, kil desire;
for the queen who-it desires
 e pur iço que il envient,
and for that that they envy
 ço qu'ele plus het, ço en dient.
that which-she most hates that thereof they-say

The Lay of Guirun, and Cariado's News

VI

In her chamber Iseult makes a lay of Guirun, killed for his lady's love, whose heart the count fed to his wife. Cariado comes in, who has courted her since Tristan went, and jokes that her singing is a screech-owl's and foretells a death. She gives him back the bird: he never came in his life with news that gladdened anyone. Then he tells her Tristan has married the duke of Brittany's daughter. She answers that she would rather have lost Tristan's love than taken his, and is left in grief.

En sa chambre se set un jur

In her chamber herself she-sits a day

e fait un lai pitus d'amur:

and makes a lay piteous of-love

coment dan Guirun fu supris,

how sir Guirun was surprised

pur l'amur de la dame ocis

for the-love of the lady slain

que il sur tute rien ama,

whom he above all thing loved

e coment li cuns puis dona

and how the count then gave

le cuer Guirun a sa moillier

the heart (of-)Guirun to his wife

par engin un jor a mangier,

by device one day to eat

e la doloir que la dame out

and the grief that the lady had

quant la mort de sun ami sout.

when the death of her friend she-knew

835

840

La dame chante dulcement,

The lady sings sweetly

la voiz acorde a l'estrument;

the voice she-tunes to the-instrument

845 les mainz sunt beles, li lais bons,

the bands are fair the lay good

dulce la voiz, e bas li tons.

sweet the voice and low the tone

Survint idunc Cariado,

Came-in then Cariado

uns riches cuns de grant alo,

a rich count of great estate

de bels chastès, de riche tere.

of fair castles of rich land

850 A cort ert venu pur requere

To court he-was come for to-woo

la reïne de druerie:

the queen for love-dealing

Ysolt le tient a grant folie.

Iseult it holds as great folly

Par plusurs feiz l'ad ja requis

By many times her-be-has already besought

puis que cil parti del païs.

since that he departed from-the land

855 Idunc vint il pur corteier;

Then came he for to-pay-court

mais unques n'i pot espleiter,

but ever not-there he-could to-prevail

ne tant vers la reïne faire

nor so-much toward the queen to-do

vaillant un guant em pouüst traire:

worth a glove thereof he-could to-draw

ne en promesse ne en grant,

neither in promise nor in grant

unques ne fist ne tant ne quant.

ever not she-did neither so-much nor how-much

860

En la curt ad molt demoré

At the court he-has much stayed

e pur cest' amor sujorné.

and for this love sojourned

Il esteit molt bels chevaliers,

He was very fair knight

corteis e orguillus e fiers,

courtly and proud and fierce

mès n'iert mie bien a loer

but not-be-was at-all well to praise

865

endreit de ses armes porter.

in-respect of his arms to-bear

Il ert molt bels e bons parleres,

He was very fair and good speaker

bels donoiere e bons gaberes.

fair wooer and good jester

Ysolt trove chantant un lai,

Iseult he-finds singing a lay

- 870 dit en riant: «Dame, bien sai
says in laughing Lady well I-know
 que l'en ot fresaie chanter
that one hears screech-owl to-sing
 contre de mort home parler,
before of death a-man to-speak
 car sun chant signefie mort;
for its song signifies death
 e vostre chant, cum jo record,
and your song as I recall
- 875 mort de fresaie signifie:
death of screech-owl signifies
 alcon ad or perdu la vie.
someone has now lost the life
 — Vos dites veir,» Ysolt lui dit;
You say truth Iseult to-him says
 «bien voil que sa mort signifit.
well I-wish that his death it-signify
 Assez est huan u fresaie
Enough is owl or screech-owl
- 880 ki chante dunt altre s'esmaie.
who sings whereof another is-dismayed
 Bien devez vostre mort doter,
Well you-ought your death to-fear
 quant vos dotez le mien chanter,
when you fear the mine to-sing
 car vos estes fresaie asez
for you are screech-owl enough
 pur la novele qu'aportez.
for the news that-you-bring

Unques ne crei aportisiez

Ever not I-believe you-brought

novele dunt l'en fust ja liez

news whereof one were ever glad

ne unques cha enz ne venistes

nor ever hither within not you-came

males noveles ne desistes.

evil news not you-told

Il est tuit ensement de vus

It is all likewise of you

cum fu jadis d'un perechus,

as was formerly of-a sluggard

ki ja ne levast de l'astrier

who ever not would-rise from the-bearth

fors pur un home corocier:

except for a man to-anger

de vostre ostel ja nen istrez

from your lodging ever not you-will-go-out

si novele oïe n'avez

if news heard not-you-have

que vos poissiez avant conter.

that you may further to-tell

Vos ne volez pas luin aler

You not wish at-all far to-go

pur chose faire que l'en die.

for thing to-do that one may-tell

De vos n'irt ja novele oïe

Of you not-will-be ever news heard

dunt voz amis aient honur,

whereof your friends may-have honor

885

890

895

- 900 ne cels ki vos haient dolor.
nor those who you hate grief
 Des altrui faiz parler volez:
Of-the of-others deeds to-speak you-wish
 les voz n'irent ja recorderz.»
the yours not-will-be ever recorded
 Cariado dunc li respont:
Cariado then to-her answers
 «Coruz avez, mais ne sai dont.
Wrath you-have but not I-know whence
 905 Fols est ki pur voz diz s'esmaie.
Foolish is-he who for your words himself-dismays
 Si sui huan, e vos fresaie!
If I-am owl and you screech-owl
 Que que seit de la meie mort,
Whatever that be of the mine death
 males noveles vos aport
evil news to-you I-bring
 en dreit de Tristan vostre dru:
in respect of Tristan your beloved
 910 vos l'avez, dame Ysolt, perdu;
you him-have lady Iseult lost
 en altre terre ad pris moillier.
in other land he-has taken wife
 Dès or vos purrez purchacier,
From now you will-be-able to-procure
 car il desdeigne vostre amor
for he disdains your love
 e ad pris femme a grant honor,
and has taken wife of great honor

la fille del dux de Bretaigne.»

915

the daughter of-the duke of Brittany

Ysolt resspont par grant engaigne:

Iseult answers with great vexation

«Tuit diz avez esté huan

All days you-have been owl

pur dire mal de dan Tristan!

for to-say ill of sir Tristan

Ja Deus ne doinst que jo bien aie,

Ever God not grant that I good have

s'en dreit de vos ne sui fresaie!

920

if-in respect of you not I-am screech-owl

Vos m'avez dit male novele,

You to-me-have said evil news

ui ne vos la dirai jo bele:

today not to-you it will-tell I fair

en veir vos di, pur nient m'amez;

in truth to-you I-say for nothing me-you-love

ja mais de mei bien n'esterez.

ever more from me good not-you-will-be

Ne vos ne vostre druerie

925

Neither you nor your love-dealing

n'amerai ja jor de ma vie.

not-I-shall-love ever day of my life

Malement porchacé oüsse,

Ill procured I-should-have

se la vostre amor receüsse!

if the your love I-had-received

Milz voil la sue avoir perdue

Better I-wish the his to-have lost

930 que la vostre avoir receüe.

than the yours to-have received

Tel novele dite m'avez,

Such news said to-me-you-have

dunt ja certes pro nen avrez.»

whereof ever certainly profit not you-will-have

Ele s'est iree forment,

She herself-is angered greatly

e Cariado bien l'entent;

and Cariado well it-bears

935 ne la volt par diz anguissier

not her he-wishes by words to-distress

ne ramponer ne corucier;

nor to-taunt nor to-anger

de la chambre viaz s'en vait;

from the chamber quickly himself-thence goes

e Ysolt molt grant dol or fait;

and Iseult very great grief now makes

en sun corage est anguissee

in her heart she-is distressed

940 e de ceste novele iree ***

and by this news angered (lacuna)

The Hall of Statues, and the Four Who Loved

VII

Tristan tells the image of Iseult all their joy and all their pain, kisses it when he is glad and turns from it when he fears Cariado has won her; then he sees the carved hand holding out the ring and weeps for his folly. Thomas sets the four of them side by side: Mark has the body and not the heart, Iseult has the lord she does not want and cannot have the man she does, Tristan has a wife he may not love, and Iseult of the White Hands has a husband without love. He leaves it to lovers to say which suffered most.

E les deliz des granz amors

And the delights of-the great loves

e lor travaus et lor dolours

and their toils and their griefs

e lor paignes et lor ahans

and their pains and their hardships

recorde a l'himage Tristrans.

recounts to the-image Tristan

Molt la baise quant est haitez,

Much her he-kisses when he-is glad

corrusce soi, quant est irez,

angers himself when he-is wroth

que, par penser ou que par songes,

that by thinking or that by dreams

que, par craire en son cuer mençonges,

that by believing in his heart lies

ele mette lui en obli

she may-put him into forgetting

ou qu'ele ait acun autre ami;

or that-she may-have some other friend

945

950

qu'el ne se pusse consiurrer

that-she not herself may to-forgo

que li n'estoce un autre amer,

that to-her not-it-behoove an other to-love

que mieuz a sa volenté ait.

who better at her will may-be

Hicest penser errer le fait.

This thought to-stray him makes

955 Errur son corage debote;

Error his heart drives-out

del biau Cariados se dote

of-the fair Cariado himself he-fears

que ele envers lui turt s'amor:

that she toward him turn her-love

entur li est e nuit e jor,

about her he-is both night and day

e si la sert e la losange,

and so her he-serves and her flatters

960 e sovent de lui la blestange.

and often of him to-her speaks-ill

Dote, quant el n'a son voler,

He-fears when she not-has her will

qu'ele se preigne a son poer:

that-she herself may-take to her power

por ce que ne puet avoir lui,

for that that not she-can to-have him

que son ami face d'autrui.

that her friend she-make of-another

965 Quant il pense de tel irur,

When he thinks with such anger

donc mustre a l'image haiur,

then he-shows to the-image hatred

nient ne la volt esgarder,

at-all not her he-wishes to-behold

ne la volt veoir n'emparler:

nor her he-wishes to-see nor-to-address

hidonc emparole Brigrain,

then he-addresses Brangain

e dit donc: «Bele, a vos me plain

and says then Fair-one to you myself I-complain

del change e de la trischerie

of-the change and of the treachery

qu'envers moi fait Ysolt m'amie.»

that-toward me does Iseult my-friend

Quantqu'il pense a l'image dit;

Whatever-he thinks to the-image he-says

puis s'en desseüre un petit,

then himself-thence he-withdraws a little

si regarde en la main Ysolt,

and looks at the hand (of-)Iseult

qui l'anel d'or doner li volt,

who the-ring of-gold to-give to-him wishes

si vait la chere e le senblant

and he-sees the face and the semblance

qu'au departir fait son amant;

that-at-the parting makes her lover

menbre lui de la covenance

remembers to-him of the covenant

que il ot a la desevrance;

that he had at the sundering

970

975

980

hidonc plure e merci li crie

then he-weeps and mercy to-her cries

de ce que unc pensa folie,

for that that ever he-thought folly

e siet bien qu'il est deceü

and he-knows well that-he is deceived

de la fole irur qu'a eü.

by the foolish anger that-he-has had

985 Por iço fist il ceste image

For that made he this image

que dire li volt son corage,

that to-tell to-her he-wishes his heart

son bon penser, sa fole error,

bis good thought his foolish error

sa paigne, sa joie d'amor,

bis pain bis joy of-love

car ne sot vers cui descovrir

for not he-knew toward whom to-disclose

990 ne son voler, ne son desir.

neither bis will nor bis desire

Tristran d'amor si se contient,

Tristan in-love so himself bears

sovent s'en vait, sovent revient,

often himself-thence goes often returns

sovent li mostre bel semblant,

often to-her he-shows fair semblance

e sovent lait, com diz devant.

and often ugly as said before

995 Hice li fait faire l'amor,

This to-him makes to-do the-love

qui met son corage en error.

which puts his heart into error

Se sor tute rien li n'amast,

If above all thing her not-be-loved

de nul autre ne se dotast:

of any other not himself he-would-fear

por ço en est en suspeçon

for that thereof he-is in suspicion

que il n'aimme riens se li non.

1000

that he not-loves anything except her not

S'il envers autre amor eüst,

If-he toward another love had

de ceste amor jalus ne fust;

of this love jealous not he-would-be

mès por ce en est il jalus

but for that thereof is he jealous

que de li perdre est poürus.

that of her to-lose he-is fearful

De li perdre n'eüst poor,

1005

Of her to-lose not-be-would-have fear

ne fust la force de l'amor;

not were the force of the-love

car de ce qu'a l'home n'est rien,

for of that which-to the-man not-is anything

ne li chaut si vait mal ou bien.

not to-him it-matters whether it-goes ill or well

Coment devroit de ce doter

How should-be of that to-fear

dont unques n'ot riens en penser?

1010

whereof ever not-be-had anything in thought

Entre aus quatre ot estrange amor:

Among them four was strange love

tut en ourent painne e dolor,

all thereof had pain and grief

e un e autre en tristur vit;

both one and other in sadness lives

en nul d'aus nen i a deduit.

in any of-them not there is delight

1015 Primer dote Marques le roi

First fears Mark the king

que Ysolt ne li porte foi,

that Iseult not to-him bears faith

e que ele aime autre de lui:

and that she loves another than him

quel talent qu'ait, soffre l'ennui.

what desire that-he-has he-suffers the-trouble

Hice li doit bien ennuier

This to-him ought well to-trouble

1020 e en son corage angoissier,

and in his heart to-distress

car il n'aime rien ne desire

for he not-loves anything nor desires

fors soul Ysolt que de lui tire.

except only Iseult who from him draws-away

Del cors puet faire son delit,

Of-the body he-can to-make his delight

mès ice poi a lui soffit,

but this little to him suffices

1025 quant uns autre en a le corage,

when an other thereof has the heart

e de ce se derve e enrage;

and at that himself he-maddens and rages

pardurable en est la dolor

everlasting thereof is the grief

qu'ele envers Tristan a s'amor.

that-she toward Tristan has her-love

Après le rai ceo sent Ysolt,

After the king that feels Iseult

qu'ele a ce que avoir ne volt,

that-she has that which to-have not she-wishes

e d'autre part ne puet avoir

and on-other side not she-can to-have

hice dont ele a le voloir.

this whereof she has the will

Li rois nen a que un turment,

The king not has but one torment

mais la reïne a duple entent.

but the queen has double intent

Ele volt Tristan e ne puet:

She wishes Tristan and not she-can

a son seignor tenir l'estuet,

to her lord to-hold it-behooves

ne le puet guerpier ne laisser,

nor him she-can to-forsake nor to-leave

n'en li ne se puet deliter.

nor-in him not herself she-can to-delight

Ele a le cors, le cuer ne volt:

She has the body the heart not she-wishes

c'est un turment dont el se dolt;

this-is a torment whereof she herself grieves

1030

1035

1040

e l'autre est que Tristan desire,

and the-other is that Tristan she-desires

si li deffent Marques sis sire

and to-her forbids Mark her lord

qu'ensemble ne poent parler,

that-together not they-can to-speak

e el que lui ne poet amer;

and she that him not she-can to-love

1045 ele set bien soz ciel n'a rien

she knows well under heaven not-there-is anything

qui Tristan voile si grant bien.

who Tristan wishes so great good

Tristan volt li e ele lui,

Tristan wishes her and she him

avoir ne la puet: c'est l'ennui.

to-have not her he-can this-is the-trouble

Duble paigne, doble dolor

Double pain double grief

1050 ha dan Tristan por sue amor.

has sir Tristan for his love

Espus est a icele Ysolt

Husband he-is to that Iseult

qu'amer ne puet, n'amer ne volt.

whom-to-love not he-can nor-to-love not he-wishes

Il ne la puet par droit guerpir,

He not her can by right to-forsake

quel talent qu'ait, l'estut tenir,

what desire that-he-has it-behooves to-keep

1055 car ele nel volt clamer quite.

for she not-him wishes to-declare quit

Quant l'embrasce, poi se delite,

When her-be-embraces little himself be-delights

fors soul por le non qu'ele porte:

except only for the name that-she bears

ce, sevaus, auques le conforte.

that at-least somewhat him comforts

Il ha dolor de ce qu'il a,

He has grief for that which-he has

e plus se deut de ce qu'il n'a

and more himself be-grieves for that which-he not-has

la bele raïne, s'amie,

the fair queen his-friend

en cui est sa mort e sa vie;

in whom is his death and his life

e por ce est duple la païne

and for that is double the pain

que Tristran por ceste demainne.

that Tristan for this-one endures

Por cest' amor se deut al mains

For this love herself grieves at-the least

Ysolt, sa feme, as blanchemains:

Iseult his wife of-the white-bands

que que soit or de l'autre Ysolt,

whatever that be now of the-other Iseult

hiceste sanz delit se dolt:

this-one without delight herself grieves

el n'a delit de son seignor

she not-has delight of her lord

ne envers autre n'a amor;

nor toward another not-she-has love

1060

1065

1070

cestui desire, cestui ha,

this-one she-desires this-one she-has

e nul delit de lui nen a.

and any delight of him not she-has

Hiceste est a Marque a contraire,

This-one is to Mark at odds

car il puet d'Isolt son bon faire,

for he can of-Isolt his pleasure to-do

1075 tuit ne puisse il son cuer changier;

though not may he her heart to-change

ceste ne set ou delitier,

this-one not knows where to-delight

* * *

(lacuna)

Fors Tristan sanz delit amer;

Except Tristan without delight to-love

de lui desire avoir deduit,

of him she-desires to-have delight

e rien n'en a ne li enuit.

and anything not-thereof she-has nor to-her it-troubles

1080 Quant l'acoler e le baisier

When the-embracing and the kissing

de lui vousist plus asaier,

of him she-would-wish more to-try

il ne li puet abandoner,

he not to-her can to-yield

n'ele nel volt pas demander.

nor-she not-it wishes at-all to-ask

Hici ne sai que dire puisse,

Here not I-know what to-say I-may

quel d'aus quatre a greignor anguisse,

which of-them four has greater anguish

ne la raison dire ne sai,

nor the reason to-tell not I-know

por ce que esprové ne l'ai.

for that that tried not it-I-have

La parole mettrai avant,

The word I-shall-put forward

le jugement facent amant,

the judgment let-make lovers

a quel estoit mieuz de l'amor

to which it-was better of the-love

ou qui en ait greignor dolor.

or who thereof has greater grief

Dan Marques a le cors Ysolt,

Sir Mark has the body (of-)Iseult

s'en fait son bon quant il en volt;

and-thereof does his pleasure when he thereof wishes

contre cuer li est a ennui

against heart to-him it-is at trouble

qu'ele aime Tristan plus de lui,

that-she loves Tristan more than him

car il n'aimme rien se li non.

for he not-loves anything except her not

Ysolt rest al rai a bandon:

Iseult is-in-turn to-the king at disposal

de son cors fait ce que il volt;

of her body he-does that which he wishes

de cest ennui sovent se dolt,

for this trouble often herself she-grieves

1085

1090

1095

- 1100 car envers le rai n'a amor:
for toward the king not-she-has love
 souffrir l'estuet com de seignor;
to-suffer it-behooves as of lord
 e d'autre part el n'a vouloir
and on-other side she not-has will
 fors Tristan son ami avoir,
except Tristan her friend to-have
 qui feme a prise en terre estrange;
who wife has taken in land strange
- 1105 dote que coru ait al change,
she-fears that run he-has to-the change
 e en espoir est nequedent
and in hope she-is nevertheless
 que vers nului n'ait nul talent.
that toward anyone not-he-has any desire
 Ysolt Tristan soule desire
Iseult Tristan alone desires
 e siet bien que Marques sis sire
and knows well that Mark her lord
- 1110 fait de son cors tut son vouloir,
does of her body all his will
 e si ne puet delit avoir
and yet not she-can delight to-have
 fors de volair ou de desir.
except of willing or of desire
 Feme a a qui ne puet gesir,
Wife he-has with whom not he-can to-lie
 e qu'amer ne puet a tel fuer;
and whom-to-love not he-can at such price

mais rien ne fait en contre cuer.

1115

but anything not he-does in against heart

Ysolt as blans doiz, sa moiller,

Iseult of-the white fingers his wife

ne puet el mont rien covaitier

not can in-the world anything to-covet

fors soul Tristran, son bel seignor,

except only Tristan her fair lord

dont ele a le cors sanz amor:

of-whom she has the body without love

hice l'en faut que plus desire.

1120

this to-her-thereof lacks which most she-desires

Or puet qui cest esgarde dire

Now can who this considers to-say

a quel de l'amor mieuz estait,

to which of the-love better it-stood

ou qui greignor dolur en ait.

or who greater grief thereof has

The Water on Her Thigh

VIII

Iseult of the White Hands lies beside her lord a maiden still, and hides it from her friends. Riding to a feast with Kaherdin, she lets her palfrey have its head; it rears when his horse strays, and as she spurs it again she must part her thighs, gripping with the right to keep her seat. The hoof throws cold water out of a mire and she cries out and then laughs. Kaherdin fears she is laughing at some folly of his and presses her until she answers that the water went higher on her than any man's hand, or than Tristan ever sought.

Ysolt as Blanches Mains la bele

Iseult of-the White Hands the fair

1125 ovec son seignor jut pucele;

with her lord lay maiden

en un lit se cochent amdui:

in one bed themselves lie both

la joie ne sai, ne l'ennui.

the joy not I-know nor the-trouble

Ne li fait mais com a moiller

Not to-her he-does more as to wife

chose ou se puisse delitier.

thing wherein herself she-may to-delight

1130 Ne sai se rien de delit set

Not I-know whether anything of delight she-knows

ne se issi vivre aime ou het;

nor whether thus to-live she-loves or hates

bien puis dire, si l'en pesast,

well I-can to-say if it-to-her grieved

ja en son tens ne le celast,

ever in her time not it she-would-bide

com celé l'a, a ses amis.

as bidden it-she-has from her friends

Avint issi qu'en cel païs

It-happened thus that-in that land

danz Trïstran e danz Caerdins

sir Tristan and sir Kaberdin

dourent aler o lor voisins

must to-go with their neighbors

a une feste por urer.

to a feast for to-pray

Trïstran i fet Ysolt mener:

Tristan thither makes Iseult to-be-led

Caerdins le chevauche a destre

Kaberdin her rides at right

e par la raigne la senestre,

and by the rein the left

e vount d'envoisures plaidant.

and they-go of-pleasantries talking

As paroles entendent tant

To-the words they-attend so-much

qu'il laissent lor chevaus turner

that-they let their horses to-turn

cele part qu'il volent aler.

that way that-they wish to-go

Cel a Caerdin se desroie,

That of Kaberdin itself strays

e l'Ysolt contre lui s'arbroie;

and the-(of-)Iseult against him itself-rears

ele le fiert des esperons.

she it strikes with-the spurs

1135

1140

1145

Al lever que fait d'eschalons

At-the raising that it-makes of-heels

1150 a l'autre cop que volt ferir,

at the-other blow that she-wishes to-strike

estuet li sa quisse aovrir;

it-behooves to-her her thigh to-open

por soi tenir la destre estraint.

for herself to-hold the right she-tightens

Li palefrois avant s'empaint,

The palfrey forward itself-thrusts

e il escrille a l'abaissier

and it slips at the-lowering

1155 en un petit cros en euvier.

into a little hollow in mire

Li piez de novel ert ferrez:

The hoof of new was shod

ou vait el tai s'est encrosez;

where it-goes in-the mud itself-is sunk

al flahir qu'il fait el pertus,

at-the plunging that-it makes in-the hole

del cros del pié saut eaue sus;

from-the hollow of-the hoof leaps water up

1160 contre les cuisses li sailli,

against the thighs to-her it-sprang

quant ele ses cuisses ovri

when she her thighs opened

por le cheval que ferir volt.

for the horse that to-strike she-wishes

De la froidur s'efroie Ysolt,

At the coldness herself-startles Iseult

si gete un cri, e rien ne dit,
and casts a cry and anything not she-says

e si de parfont cuer se rit
and so from deep heart herself she-laughes

1165

que, si ere une quarentaigne,
that if it-were a forty-days

oncore s'en tenist a paigne.
still herself-thereof she-would-hold with pain

Caerdins la voit issi rire,
Kaberdin her sees thus to-laugh

quide que lui ait oï dire
thinks that him she-has heard to-say

chose ou ele note folie
thing wherein she notes folly

1170

ou mauvaisté ou vilannie,
or wickedness or villainy

car il ert chevaler hontus
for he was knight bashful

e bon e frans e amerus.
and good and noble and loving

De folie a por ce poür
Of folly he-has for that fear

el ris qu'il vait de sa sorur;
in-the laugh that-he sees of his sister

1175

honte li fait poür doter.
shame to-him makes fear to-dread

Hidonc li prent a demander:
Then to-her he-begins to ask

«Ysolt, de parfont cuer reïstes,
Iseult from deep heart you-laughed

mais ne sai dont le ris feïstes.

but not I-know whence the laugh you-made

1180 Se la veire achoison ne sai,

If the true occasion not I-know

en vos mais ne m'aïerai.

in you more not myself-I-will-trust

Vos me poez or bien deçoivre:

You me can now well to-deceive

se j'après m'en puis aparçoivre,

if I-after myself-thereof can to-perceive

ja mais certes com ma soror

ever more certainly as my sister

1185 ne vos tendrai ne foi n'amor.»

not you I-shall-hold neither faith nor-love

Ysode entent que il li dit,

Iseult hears what he to-her says

set que, se de ce l'escondit,

knows that if of that to-him-she-denies

que il l'en savra molt mal gré,

that he it-thereof will-know very ill will

e dist: «Ge ris de mon pensé

and says I laugh at my thought

1190 d'une aventure qui avint,

at-an adventure which happened

e por ce ris que m'en sovint.

and for that I-laugh that me-thereof it-remembered

Ceste aigue, que ci esclata,

This water which here splashed

sor mes cuisses plus haut monta

upon my thighs more high mounted

que unques main d'ome ne fist,

than ever hand of-man — did

ne que Tristan onc ne me quist.

nor than Tristan ever — me sought

Frere, or vos ai dit le dont * * *

Brother now to-you I-have said the whence (lacuna)

1195

The Queen's Procession

IX

Tristan and Kaberdin cross to England, Kaberdin to see Brangain and Tristan the queen. They ride ahead of Mark's train, dismount, and climb an oak above the paved road to watch it pass. Grooms and kennelmen go by, packhorses and led palfreys, and the birds borne on the left hand; then the laundresses and the outer chamberwomen, whom Kaberdin takes for the queen; then the chamberlain, young knights singing pastourelles, the daughters of princes, and the lovers talking of love. At last he sees her — and asks which of them is Brangain.

E vunt s'ent dreit vers Engleterre

And they-go themselves-thence straight toward England

Ysolt veeir e Brengien querre,

Iseult to-see and Brangain to-see

ker Kaerdin veeir la volt

for Kaberdin to-see her wishes

e Tristan volt veeir Ysolt.

and Tristan wishes to-see Iseult

1200

Que valt que l'um alonje cunte

What avails that one lengthens tale

u die ce que n'i amunte?

or says that which not-there amounts

J'en dirrai la sume e la fin.

I-thereof will-tell the sum and the end

Entre Tristan e Kaerdin

Between Tristan and Kaberdin

1205 tant unt chevalchié e erré

so-much they-have ridden and wandered

qu'il vienent a une cité

that-they come to a city

u Marke deit la nuit gisir.

where Mark must the night to-lie

Quant il ot qu'il i deit venir

When he hears that-he there must to-come

(la veie seit e le chemin),

the way he-knows and the road

1210 encuntre vait od Kaerdin;

to-meet he-goes with Kaberdin

de luin a luin vunt cheminant

from far to far they-go journeying

e la rocte al rei purveant.

and the train of-the king watching-for

Quant la rocte al rei fu ultree,

When the train of-the king was passed

la la reïne unt encuntree.

there the queen they-have met

1215 Defors le chemin dunc descendent,

Outside the road then they-dismount

li vaslet iluec les atendent.

the squires there them await

Il sunt sur un chasne munté,

They are upon an oak climbed

qu'esteit sur un chemin ferré;

which-was upon a road paved

la rote poent surveeir,

the train they-can to-overlook

els ne puet l'um aperceveir.

them not can one to-perceive

1220

Vientent garzun, vientent varlet,

Come grooms come valets

vientent seüz, vientent brachet

come sleuth-bounds come brachets

e li curliu e li veltrier

and the runners and the greyhound-keepers

e li cuistruns e li bernier

and the scullions and the kennelmen

e mareschals e herberjurs

and marshals and harbingers

1225

cils sumiers e cils chaceürs,

those packhorses and those hunters

cils chevaux, palefreis en destre,

those horses palfreys in hand

cils oisels qu'um porte a senestre.

those birds that-one bears on left

Grant est la rocte e le chemin.

Great is the train and the road

1230 Mult se merveille Kaerdin
Much himself marvels Kaberdin
 de la rote qui si est grant
at the train which so is great
 e des merveilles qu'i ha tant,
and at-the marvels that-there are so-many
 e que il ne veit la reïne
and that he not sees the queen
 ne Brengien, la bele meschine.
nor Brangain the fair maid

1235 Atant eis lur les lavenderes
Thereupon behold to-them the laundresses
 e les foraines chamberreres
and the outer chamberwomen
 ki servent del furain mester,
who serve of-the outer office
 de liz aturner, des halcer,
of beds to-make of-the to-raise
 de dras custre, des chiés laver,
of cloths to-sew of-the beads to-wash

1240 des altres choses aprester.
of-the other things to-prepare
 Dunc dit Kaerdin: «Or la vei!
Then says Kaberdin Now her I-see
 — Ne vus,» dit Tristan, «par ma fei!
Not you says Tristan by my faith
 Ainz sunt chamberreres fureines
Rather they-are chamberwomen outer
 qui servent de grosses ovraïnes.»
who serve of coarse labors

A ce eis lur li chanberlangs.

1245

At that behold to-them the chamberlain

Après lui espessist le rangs

After him thickens the ranks

de chevaliers, de dameisels,

of knights of young-lords

d'enseignés, de pruz e de bels;

of-well-bred of valiant and of fair

chantent bels suns e pastureles.

they-sing fair tunes and pastourelles

Après viennent les dameiseles,

1250

After come the damsels

filles a princes, a baruns,

daughters of princes of barons

nees de plusurs regiuns;

born of many regions

chantent suns e chanz delitus.

they-sing tunes and songs delightful

Od eles vunt li amerus,

With them go the lovers

li enseignez e li vaillant;

1255

the well-bred and the valiant

de druerie vunt parlant,

of love-dealing they-go talking

de veir'amur e de ***

of true-love and of (lacuna)

Quels bels semblant seit de ***

What fair semblance may-be of (lacuna)

Sulunc ce qu'en l'amur ***

According-to that which-in the-love (lacuna)

1260 Par fo***e de raisun l ***

By (illegible) of reason (illegible) (lacuna)

Vers els que entre ***

Toward them that between (lacuna)

Dunc dit Kaerdin: «Or la vei!

Then says Kaberdin Now her I-see

Ceste devant est la reïne.

This-one in-front is the queen

E quele est Brengien la meschine?

And which is Brangain the maid

Brangain's Reproach

X

Brangain comes to Iseult in a fury. For her sake she left her land and lost her maidenhood, and was once sent out to be killed by serfs; and now the two of them have handed her to Kaberdin, the most cowardly man alive. She asks since when the queen has been a Richolt, and defies them both. Iseult, with two anguishes at her heart at once, turns on Tristan for everything he has cost her and offers Brangain leave to go; Brangain answers that the shame is Iseult's own.

Dolente en est e mult iree;

Grieved thereat she-is and much angered

part s'en d'ïloques correcee,

departs herself-thence from-there wrathful

près de la vait ou trove Ysolt,

near of there she-goes where she-finds Iseult

qui pur Tristan el cuer se dolt.

who for Tristan in-the heart herself grieves

«Dame,» dit Brengvain, «morte sui.

Lady says Brangain dead I-am

Mar vi l'ure que vus cunui,

Ill I-saw the-hour when you I-knew

e vus e Tristan vostre ami!

both you and Tristan your friend

Tut mun païs pur vus guerpi,

All my land for you I-forsook

e pus, pur vostre fol curage,

and then for your foolish heart

perdi, dame, mun pucelage.

I-lost lady my maidenhood

1265

1270

- 1275 Jol fiz, certes, pur vostre amur:
I-it did certainly for your love
 vus m'en pramistes grant honur,
you to-me-thereof promised great honor
 e vus e Tristran le parjure,
both you and Tristan the perjured
 ki Deu doinst ui male aventure
to-whom God grant today ill fortune
 e dur encunbrer de sa vie!
and hard encumbrance of his life
- 1280 Par li fu ge primer hunie.
By him was I first shamed
 Membre vus u vus m'enveiaſtes:
Remember to-you where you me-sent
 a ocire me cummandastes;
to slay me you-commanded
 ne remist en vostre franchise
not it-remained in your nobleness
 que par les sers ne fui ocise;
that by the serfs not I-was slain
- 1285 melz me valuit la lur haür,
better to-me was-worth the their hatred
 Ysolt, que ne fist vostre amur.
Iseult than — did your love
 Chetive et maleoite fui
Wretched and accursed I-was
 quant jo puis cele ure vus crui,
when I since that hour you believed
 que unques vers vus amur oi,
that ever toward you love I-had

pus ke ceste mort par vus soi.

1290

since that this death through you I-knew

Pur quei n'ai quis la vostre mort,

For what not-I-have sought the your death

quant me la queïstes a tort?

when to-me it you-sought at wrong

Cel forpez fud tut pardoné,

That crime was all pardoned

mès ore est il renouvelé

but now is it renewed

par traïsun e par l'engin

1295

by treason and by the-device

que fait avez de Kaherdin.

that done you-have with Kaherdin

Dehait ait la vostre franchise,

Cursed be the your nobleness

quant si me rendez mun servise!

when thus to-me you-repay my service

Est ço, dame, la grant honur

Is that lady the great honor

que doné m'avez pur m'amur?

1300

that given to-me-you-have for my-love

Il voleit aver cunpaignie

He wished to-have company

a demener sa puterie:

to carry-on his harlotry

Ysolt, ço li feïstes faire

Iseult that to-him you-made to-do

pur moi a la folie traire;

for me to the folly to-draw

- 1305 vus m'avez, dame, fait hunir
you me-have lady made to-shame
 pur vostre maveisté plaisir.
for your wickedness to-please
 Vos m'avez mise a desonur:
You me-have put to dishonor
 destruite en ert la nostre amur.
destroyed thereby will-be the our love
 Deus! tant le vus oï loer,
God so-much him you I-heard to-praise
- 1310 pur fere le moi enamer!
for to-make him me to-love
 Unc ne fud hum de sun barnage,
Ever not was man of his baronage
 de sun pris, de sun vasalage:
of his worth of his valor
 quel chevaler vus le feïstes!
what knight you him made
 Al meliur del mund le tenistes,
For-the best of-the world him you-held
- 1315 e c'est or le plus recaant
and this-is now the most recreant
 ki unc portast escu ne brant.
who ever bore shield nor brand
 Quant pur Kariado s'en fuit,
When for Cariado himself-thence he-flees
 sun cors seit huniz e destruit!
his body be shamed and destroyed
 Quant s'en fuit pur si malveis hume,
When himself-thence he-flees for so wicked a-man

ja n'ad plus cuard desqu'a Rume.

1320

ever not-there-is more coward as-far-as Rome

Or me dites, reïne Ysolt,

Now to-me tell queen Iseult

des quant avez esté Richolt?

since when have-you been Richolt

U apreïstes sun mester

Where learned-you her trade

de malveis hume si preiser

of wicked man so to-praise

e d'une caitive traïr?

1325

and of-a wretch to-betray

Pur quei m'avez si fait hunir

For what me-you-have so made to-shame

al plus malveis de ceste terre?

to-the most wicked of this land

Tant vaillant me sunt venu querre!

So-many valiant me are come to-see

Cuntre tuz me sui ben gardee,

Against all myself I-have well guarded

or sui a un cuard dune!

1330

now I-am to a coward given

Ço fud par vostre entisement.

That was by your enticement

Jon avrai ben le vengeance

I-thereof will-have well the vengeance

de vus, de Tristan vostre ami:

on you on Tristan your friend

Ysolt, e vus e lui deffi;

Iseult both you and him I-defy

1335 mal vus en querrai e damage

ill to-you thereof I-shall-seeK and harm

pur la vilté de mun huntage.»

for the baseness of my shaming

Quant Ysolt cest curuz entent

When Iseult this wrath bears

e ot icest desfiement

and bears this defiance

de la ren del mund que plus creit

from the thing of-the world that most she-trusts

1340 e qui melz s'onur garder deit,

and who best her-honor to-guard ought

(iceste est sa joie e sun hait

this-one is her joy and her gladness

ke si vilment li dit tel lait),

who so vilely to-her says such insult

mult en est al quer anguissee

much thereat she-is at-the heart distressed

od ço qu'ele est de li iree:

with that that-she is at her angered

1345 près del quer ses ires li venent,

near to-the heart her angers to-her come

deus anguis es al quer li tenent;

two anguishes at-the heart to-her hold

ne se set de la quel defendre,

not herself she-knows from the which to-defend

ne a la quel se puisse prendre;

nor to the which herself she-may to-take

suspire e dit: «Lasse, caitive!

she-sighs and says Alas wretched

Grant dolz est que jo tant sui vive,

1350

Great grief it-is that I so-much am alive

car unques nen oi se mal nun

for ever not I-had except ill not

en ceste estrange regiun.

in this strange region

Tristran, vostre cors maldit seit!

Tristan your body cursed be

Par vus sui jo en tel destreit!

Through you am I in such distress

Vus m'amenastes el païs,

1355

You me-brought into-the land

en peine i ai esté tut dis;

in pain there I-have been all days

pur vus ai de mun seingnur guerre

for you I-have from my lord war

e de tuz ceus de ceste terre,

and from all those of this land

priveëment u en apert.

privately or in open

Quin calt de ço? ben l'ai suffert,

1360

What-thereof matters of that well it-I-have suffered

e souffrir uncor le peüse,

and to-suffer still it I-could

se l'amur de Brengvein eüse.

if the-love of Brangain I-had

Quant purchaser me volt contraire

When to-procure to-me she-wishes harm

et tant me het, ne sai que faire.

and so-much me she-hates not I-know what to-do

- 1365 Ma joie soleit maintenir:
My joy she-used to-uphold
 Tristan, pur vus me volt hunir.
Tristan for you me she-wishes to-shame
 Mar acuintai unc vostre amur,
Ill I-knew ever your love
 tant en ai curuz e irur!
so-much thereof I-have wrath and anger
 Toleit m'avez tuz mes parenz,
Taken from-me-you-have all my kinsmen
- 1370 l'amur de tuz estranges genz.
the-love of all strange folk
 E tut iço vus semble poi,
And all that to-you seems little
 se tant de confort cum jo oi
if so-much of comfort as I had
 ne me tolisez al derein:
not from-me you-took at-the last
 ço est de la franche Brengvein.
that is of the noble Brangain
- 1375 Si vaillante ne si leele
So worthy nor so loyal
 ne fud unques mais damisele;
not was ever before damsel
 mais entre vus e Kaherdin
but between you and Kaberdin
 l'avez sustraite par engin.
her-you-have drawn-away by device

Vus la vulez o vus mener

You her wish with you to-lead

Ysolt as Blanches Mains garder;

1380

Iseult of-the White Hands to-guard

pur ço que leel la savez,

for that that loyal her you-know

entur li avoir la vulez;

about her to-have her you-wish

emvers mei errez cum parjure,

toward me you-act as perjured

quant me tolez ma nurreture.

when from-me you-take my fosterling

Brengvein, membre vus de mun pere

1385

Brangain remember to-you of my father

e de la priere ma mere!

and of the prayer (of-)my mother

Si vus me guerpisez ici

If you me forsake here

en terre estrange, senz ami,

in land strange without friend

que frai jo dunc? coment vivrai?

what will-do I then how will-I-live

Car confort de nuli nen ai.

1390

For comfort from anyone not I-have

Brengvein, si me vulez guerpier,

Brangain if me you-wish to-forsake

ne me devez pur ço haïr,

not me you-ought for that to-hate

ne emvers mei querre acheisun

nor toward me to-seek occasion

d'aler en altre regiun;

to-go into other region

1395 car bon congé vus voil doner,

for good leave to-you I-wish to-give

s'a Kaherdin vulez aler.

if-to Kaherdin you-wish to-go

Ben sai Tristan le vus fait faire,

Well I-know Tristan it to-you makes to-do

a qui Deus en duinst grant contraire!»

to whom God thereof grant great harm

Brengvein entent al dit Ysolt,

Brangain bears to-the word (of-)Iseult

1400 ne puet laisser que n'i parolt,

not she-can to-forbear that there she-speak

e dit: «Fel avez le curage,

and says Felon you-have the heart

quant sur moi dites itel rage

when upon me you-say such madness

e ço qu'unques n'oi en pensé.

and that which-ever not-I-had in thought

Tristan ne deit estre blasmé:

Tristan not ought to-be blamed

1405 vus en devez la hunte avoir,

you thereof ought the shame to-have

quant l'usez a vostre poeir;

when it-you-use to your power

se vos le mal ne volsisiez,

if you the ill not wished

tant lungement ne l'usissez.

so long not it-you-would-use

La malvesté que tant amez

The wickedness that so-much you-love

sur Tristan aturner vulez,

upon Tristan to-turn you-wish

ja seit que, se Tristan ne fust,

ever be-it that if Tristan not were

pire de lui l'amur eüst.

worse than him the-love would-have

Ne me pleing de la sue amur,

Not myself I-complain of the his love

mais pesance ai e grant dolor

but heaviness I-have and great grief

de ço que m'avez enginné

for that that me-you-have beguiled

pur granter vostre malvesté.

for to-grant your wickedness

Hunie sui, si mais le grant.

Shamed I-am if more it I-grant

Gardez vus en d'or en avant,

Guard yourself thereof from-now in future

car de vus me quid ben vengier!

for on you myself I-think well to-avenge

Quant vus me vulez marier,

When you me you-wish to-marry

pur quei ne me dunastes vus

for what not me gave you

a un hume chevalerus?

to a man knightly

1410

1415

1420

Mais al plus cuard qui fust né

But to-the most coward who was born

m'avez par vostre engin duné.»

me-you-have by your device given

The Quarrel, and the Threat

XI

Iseult pleads that she meant no treachery, that Kaberdin is a good knight and never fled Cariado, and that betraying her would gladden every enemy they have: Mark may hate her deeds, but he cannot stop loving her. Brangain answers that Iseult swore more than a year ago to leave Tristan, that what a woman learns young she keeps all her life, and that the king is too fond to cut off her nose as he ought. Iseult replies that Brangain taught her every device and is the more to blame. Brangain leaves, swearing to tell the king.

1425 Ysolt respunt: «Merci, amie!

Iseult answers Mercy friend

Unques ne vus fiz felunie;

Ever not to-you I-did felony

ne pur mal ne pur malveisté

neither for ill nor for wickedness

ne fud unc cest plai enginné;

not was ever this plot contrived

de traïsun ne dutez ren:

of treason not fear anything

1430 si m'aïst Deus, jol fiz pur ben.

so me-help God I-it did for good

Kaherdins est bons chevaliers,

Kaberdin is good knight

riches dux, e seürs guerriers;

rich duke and sure warrior

ne quidez pas qu'il s'en alast

not think at-all that-he himself-thence went

pur Kariado qu'il dutast,

for Cariado whom-he feared

einz le dient par lur envie,

rather it they-say through their envy

car pur lui ne s'en alast mie.

for for him not himself-thence he-would-go at-all

Se vus oez sur lui mentir,

If you hear upon him to-lie

nel devez pas pur ço haïr,

not-him you-ought at-all for that to-hate

ne Tristan mun ami, ne mei.

nor Tristan my friend nor me

Brengvein, jo vus afi par fei,

Brangain I to-you pledge by faith

coment que vostre plai aturt,

however that your quarrel turn

que tuit icil de ceste curt

that all those of this court

la medlee de nus vuldreient;

the strife of us would-wish

nostre enemï joie en avreient.

our enemies joy thereof would-have

Se vus avez vers mei haïr,

If you have toward me hatred

ki me voldra puis nul honur?

who to-me will-wish then any honor

1435

1440

1445

Coment puis jo estre honuree,

How can I to-be honored

se jo par vus sui avilee?

if I by you am abased

L'en ne poet estre plus traïz

One not can to-be more betrayed

1450 que par privez e par nuirriz.

than by intimates and by nurslings

Quant li privez le conseil set,

When the intimate the secret knows

traïr le puet, se il le het.

to-betray him he-can if he him hates

Brengvein, qui mun estre savez,

Brangain who my state know

se vus plaist, hunir me poez;

if to-you it-pleases to-shame me you-can

1455 mais ço vus ert a reprover,

but that to-you will-be at reproach

quant vus m'avez a conseiller,

since you me-have as counselor

se mun conseil e mun segrei

if my counsel and my secret

par ire descovrez al rei.

through anger you-disclose to-the king

D'altre part jo l'ai fait par vus:

On-other side I it-have done for you

1460 mal ne deit avoir entre nus.

ill not ought to-be between us

Nostre curuz a ren n'amunte:

Our wrath to anything not-amounts

unques nel fiz pur vostre hunte,

ever not-it I-did for your shame

mais pur grant ben e pur honur;

but for great good and for honor

pardunez moi vostre haür.

pardon to-me your hatred

De quei serez vus avancee

In what will-be you advanced

quant vers lu rei ere empeiree?

when toward the king I-shall-be worsened

Certes el men empirement

Certainly in-the mine worsening

nen ert le vostre amendement;

not will-be the your betterment

mais, si par vus sui avilee,

but if through you I-am abased

mains serez preisee e amee.

less you-will-be prized and loved

Itel vus porra ben loer

Such-a-one to-you will-be-able well to-praise

qui nel fait fors pur vus blasmer;

who not-it does except for you to-blame

vus en serez milz mesprisee

you thereof will-be the-more despised

de tute la gent enseignee,

by all the folk well-bred

e perdue en avrez m'amur

and lost thereby you-will-have my-love

e l'amisté de mun seingnur.

and the-friendship of my lord

1465

1470

1475

Quel semblent qu'il unques me face,

What semblance that-be ever to-me make

ne quidez qu'il ne vus en hace.

not think that-be not you thereof hate

Emvers mei ad si grant amur,

Toward me he-has so great love

1480 nuls n'i poreit mettre haïr;

any not-there could to-put hatred

nuls ne nus poreit tant medler

any not us could so-much to-embroil

sun cors peüst de mei sevrer.

his body could from me to-sever

Mes faiz puet avoir contre quer,

My deeds he-can to-have against heart

mei ne puet haïr a nul fuer;

me not he-can to-hate at any price

1485 e mes folies puet haïr,

and my follies he-can to-hate

mais m'amur ne puet ja guerpir;

but my-love not he-can ever to-forsake

mes faiz en sun cuer haïr puet:

my deeds in his heart to-hate he-can

quel tallent qu'ait, amer m'estuet.

what desire that-be-has to-love me-it-behooves

Unques a nul qui mal me tint

Ever to any who ill of-me held

1490 emvers lu rei ben n'en avint:

toward the king good not-thereof came

ki li dient ço qu'il plus het,

those-who to-him say that which-be most hates

sachez que mal gré lur en set.

know that ill will to-them thereof he-bears

De quei avancerez lu rei,

In what will-you-advance the king

se vus li dites mal de mei?

if you to-him say ill of me

De quel chose l'avrez vengé,

For what thing him-will-you-have avenged

quant vus mei avrez empeiré?

when you me will-have worsened

Pur quei me volez vus traïr?

For what me wish you to-betray

Quei li volez vus descouvrir?

What to-him wish you to-disclose

Que Tristan vint parler a mei?

That Tristan came to-speak to me

E quel damage en ad le rei?

And what harm thereof has the king

De quei l'avrez vus avancé,

In what him-will-have you advanced

quant de moi l'avrez curucé?

when at me him-you-will-have angered

Ne sai quel chose i ait perdu.»

Not I-know what thing thereby he-has lost

Brengvein dit: «Ja ert defendu,

Brangain says Once it-was forbidden

juré l'avez passé un an,

sworn it-you-have past a year

le parler e l'amer Tristan.

the to-speak and the-to-love Tristan

1495

1500

1505

La defense e le serement

The prohibition and the oath

avez tenuz malveisement:

you-have kept wickedly

des que poesté en eüstes,

from that power thereof you-had

1510 chative Ysolt, parjure fustes,

wretched Iseult perjured you-were

e feimentie e parjuree.

and faith-breaking and forsworn

A mal estes si aüsee

To ill you-are so accustomed

que vus nel poez pas guerpîr;

that you not-it can at-all to-forsake

vostre viel us estuet tenir.

your old custom it-behooves to-keep

1515 S'usé ne l'eüsez d'amfance,

If-used not it-you-had from-childhood

ne maintenez la fesance;

not you-would-maintain the practice

s'al mal ne vus delitissez,

if-in-the ill not yourself you-delighted

si lungement nel tenissez.

so long not-it you-would-bold

Que puleins prent en danteüre,

What a-colt takes in breaking

1520 u voille u nun, luges li dure,

whether he-wishes or not long to-him it-lasts

et que femme en juvente aprent,

and what a-woman in youth learns

quant ele n'ad castiement,

when she not-has correction

il li dure tut sun eage,

it to-her lasts all her age

s'ele ad poer a sun curage.

if-she has power at her heart

Vus l'apreïstes en juvente:

You it-learned in youth

tuz jurs mais i ert vostre entente.

all days more there will-be your purpose

S'en juvente apris ne l'eusez,

If-in youth learned not it-you-had

si lungement ne l'usiez.

so long not it-you-would-use

Si li reis vus eust castié,

If the king you had corrected

ne feïsez la maveisté;

not you-would-do the wickedness

mais pur ço qu'il le vus consent,

but for that that-be it to-you allows

l'avez usé si lungement.

it-you-have used so long

Il le vus ad pur ço suffert

He it to-you has for that suffered

que il ne fud unques ben cert;

that he not was ever well certain

jo l'en dirrai la verité:

I to-him-thereof will-tell the truth

puis en face sa volenté!

then thereof let-him-do his will

1525

1530

1535

Tant avez aüsé l'amur

So-much you-have practiced the-love

ublié en avez honur,

forgotten thereof you-have honor

e tant demené la folie

and so-much carried-on the folly

1540 ne la larrez a vostre vie.

not it you-will-leave in your life

Tres que li reis s'en aparçut,

As-soon that the king himself-thereof perceived

castier par dreit vus en dut;

to-correct by right you thereof be-ought

il l'ad suffert si lungement

be it-has suffered so long

huniz est a tute sa gent.

shamed be-is before all his folk

1545 Le nés vus en deüst trencher

The nose from-you thereof be-ought to-cut

u autrement aparailer

or otherwise to-dress

que hunie en fusez tuz dis:

that shamed thereby you-were all days

grant hunte fust a voz amis.

great shame it-were to your friends

L'en vus deüst faire huntage,

One to-you ought to-do shaming

1550 quant hunissez vostre lingnage,

when you-shame your lineage

voz amis e vostre seingnur.

your friends and your lord

Se vus amisez nul honur,

If you loved any honor

vostre malveisté laissezsez.

your wickedness you-would-leave

Ben sai en quei vus vus fiez:

Well I-know in what you yourself trust

en la joliveté del rei,

in the fondness of-the king

que tuz voz bons suffre endreit sei.

who all your pleasures suffers concerning himself

Pur ço qu'il ne vus puet haïr,

For that that-he not you can to-hate

ne volez sa hunte guerpir;

not you-wish his shame to-forsake

emvers vus ad si grant amur

toward you he-has so great love

que il suffre sa desonur;

that he suffers his dishonor

se il itant ne vus amast,

if he so-much not you loved

a itant vus en castiast.

by so-much you thereof he-would-correct

Ne larai, Ysolt, nel vus die:

Not I-shall-forbear Iseult it to-you I-say

vus faites mult grant vilanie,

you do very great villainy

a vostre cors hunisement,

to your body shaming

quant il vus aime si forment,

when he you loves so greatly

1555

1560

1565

e vus vers li vus cuntenez

and you toward him yourself bear

cum vers home que nient n'amez.

as toward man whom at-all not-you-love

Eussez vus emvers lui amur,

Had you toward him love

1570 ne feïsez sa desonur.»

not you-would-do his dishonor

Quant Ysolt ot sei si despire,

When Iseult hears herself so despised

a Brengvein respunt dunc par ire:

to Brangain she-answers then in anger

«Vus moi jugez trop cruelment.

You me judge too cruelly

Dehé ait vostre jugement!

Cursed be your judgment

1575 Vus parlez cum desafaitee

You speak as ill-bred

quant si m'avez a desleee.

when so me-you-have as disloyal

Certes, si jo sui feimentie,

Certainly if I am faith-breaking

parjure, u nule ren hunie,

forsworn or any thing shamed

u se jo ai fait malvesté,

or if I have done wickedness

1580 vus moi avez ben conseilé.

you me have well counseled

Ne fust la consence de vus,

Not were the consent of you

ja folie n'eust entre nus;
ever folly not-would-be between us
 mais pur ço que le consentistes,
but for that that it you-consented
 ço que faire dui m'apreïstes:
that which to-do I-must me-you-taught
 les granz enginz e les dolurs,
the great devices and the griefs
 les dutaunces e les tristurs,
the fears and the sorrows
 e l'amur que nus maintenimes,
and the-love that we maintained
 par vus fud quanque nus feïmes.
through you was whatever we did
 Primer en deceüstes mei,
First thereof you-deceived me
 Tristan après, e puis le rei;
Tristan after and then the king
 car pieç'a que il le seüst,
for long-since that he it would-know
 se li engin de vus ne fust.
if the device of you not were
 Par messunges que li deïstes
By lies that to-him you-told
 en la folie nus tenistes;
in the folly us you-held
 par engin e par decevance
by device and by deceit
 covristes vus nostre fesance.
covered you our doing

1585

1590

1595

Plus de moi estes a blasmer,

More than me you-are to to-blame

quant vus me devriez garder,

when you me ought to-guard

e dunques moi faites hunir.

and then me you-make to-shame

1600 Ore moi volez descoverir

Now me you-wish to-disclose

del mal qu'ai fait en vostre garde;

of-the ill that-I-have done in your keeping

mals fu e male flame m'arde,

ill it-was and evil flame me-burn

s'il vent a dire verité,

if-it comes to to-tell truth

se de ma part est puint celé,

if of my part is at-all concealed

1605 e se li reis venjance prent,

and if the king vengeance takes

de vus prenge primerement!

on you let-him-take first

Emvers lui l'avez deservi;

Toward him it-you-have deserved

nequident jo vus cri merci,

nevertheless I to-you cry mercy

que le conseil ne descoverez

that the secret not you-disclose

1610 e vostre ire moi pardonez.»

and your anger to-me pardon

Dunc dit Brengvein: «Nu frai, par fei!

Then says Brangain Not-it I-shall-do by faith

Jol mustrerai primer al rei;

I-it will-show first to-the king

orrum qui ad tort u qui dreit;

we-shall-bear who has wrong or who right

cum estre puet idunc si seit!»

as to-be it-can then so be-it

Par mal s'en part atant d'Ysolt,

In ill herself-thence she-parts thereupon from-Iseult

jure qu'al rei dire le volt.

swears that-to-the king to-tell it she-wishes

1615

Brangain Before the King

XII

Brangain goes to Mark and, by a device of her own, tells him a crooked tale. The queen is worsening and must be watched — but the man is not Tristan; it is Cariado, who is about her morning and evening. She says Iseult had Tristan waylaid and Cariado drove him out of England, and that if Tristan is dead Mark will have no such friend again. Sore at heart, the king promises to put Cariado away, gives Iseult into Brangain's keeping, and forbids her any private parley. Tristan sets out for home, then turns back, swearing to learn how the queen and Brangain stand.

En ce curuz e en ceste ire,

In that wrath and in this anger

vait Brengvein sun buen al rei dire:

goes Brangain her pleasure to-the king to-tell

«Sire,» dit ele, «ore escutez;

Lord says she now listen

ce ke dirrai pur veir creez.»

that which I-shall-say for truth believe

1620

Parole al rei tut a celee,

She-speaks to-the king all in secret

de grant engin s'est purpensee,

of great device herself-she-has bethought

dit: «Entendez un poi a mei.

says Attend a little to me

Lijance e lealté vus dei,

Liegeance and loyalty to-you I-owe

1625 e fiances e ferm' amur

and pledges and firm love

de vostre cors, de vostre honur,

of your body of your honor

e quan jo vostre hunte sai,

and when I your shame know

m'est a vis a celer ne l'ai;

to-me-is at seeming to to-conceal not it-I-have

e se jo anceis la seüsse,

and if I sooner it had-known

1630 certes descoverte l'eüsse.

certainly disclosed it-I-would-have

Itant vus voil dire d'Ysolt:

So-much to-you I-wish to-say of-Iseult

plus empire qu'ele ne solt.

more she-worsens than-she — is-wont

De sun curage est empeiree,

In her heart she-is worsened

e s'ele n'est de melz gaitee,

and if-she not-is of better watched

1635 ele fra de sun cors folie,

she will-do with her body folly

car uncor nel fist ele mie,

for still not-it did she at-all

mais ele n'atent s'aise nun.

but she not-awaits except-ease not

Pur nent fustes en suspeçun:

For nothing you-were in suspicion

jon ai eü mult grant irrur

I-thereof have had very great anger

e dutance el cuer e poür,

and fear in-the heart and dread

car el ne se volt pur ren feindre,

for she not herself wishes for anything to-restrain

s'el puet a sun vuleir ateindre.

if-she can to her will to-attain

Pur ço vus venc a conseiller

For that to-you I-come to to-counsel

que vus la facez melz gaiter.

that you her make better to-watch

Oïstes unques la parole:

Heard-you ever the saying

«Vuide chambre fait dame fole,

Empty chamber makes lady wanton

aise de prendre fait larrun,

ease of to-take makes thief

fole dame vuide maisun»?

wanton lady empty house

Pez' a qu'avez eü errance;

While ago that-you-have had doubt

jo meïmes fu en dutance,

I myself was in fear

1640

1645

1650

nut e jur pur li en aguait.

night and day for her in watch

Mais m'est avis pur nent l'ai fait,

But to-me-is seeming for nothing it-I-have done

car deceü avum esté

for deceived we-have been

e de l'errur e del pensé.

both of the-error and of-the thought

1655 Ele nuz ad tuz engingnés,

She us has all beguiled

e les dez senz jeter changés;

and the dice without to-throw changed

enginnum la as dez geter,

let-us-beguile her at-the dice to-throw

qu'ele n'avienge a sun penser,

that-she not-come to her thought

qu'el ne puisse sun bon avoir,

that-she not may her pleasure to-have

1660 itant cum est en cest vuleir:

so-long as she-is in this will

kar qui un poi la destreindra

for who a little her will-constrain

jo crei qu'ele s'en retraira.

I believe that-she herself-thence will-withdraw

Certes, Markes, c'est a bon dreit,

Certainly Mark this-is at good right

huntage avenir vus en deit,

shaming to-come to-you thereof ought

1665 quant tuz ses bons li cunsentez,

when all her pleasures to-her you-allow

e sun dru entur li suffrez.

and her beloved about her you-suffer

Jol sai très ben, jo faz que fole

I-it know very well I act as fool

que unques vus en di parole,

that ever to-you thereof I-say word

car vus m'en savez mult mal gré;

for you to-me-thereof will-know very ill will

ben en savez la verité.

well thereof you-know the truth

Quel semblant que vus en facez,

What semblance that you thereof make

ben sai, pur quei vus en feinnez,

well I-know for what you thereof feign

que vus ne valez mie itant

that you not are-worth at-all so-much

que fere l'osissez semblant.

that to-do it-you-would-dare semblance

Reis, jo vus en ai dit asez,

King I to-you thereof have said enough

ove iço que vus en savez.»

with that that you thereof know

Li reis as diz Brengvein entent,

The king to-the words (of-)Brangain attends

si se merveille mult forment

and himself marvels very greatly

que ço puisse estre qu'ele conte

what that may to-be that-she tells

de sa dutance e de sa honte,

of his fear and of his shame

1670

1675

1680

qu'il l'ait suffert e qu'il le sace,

that-he it-has suffered and that-he it knows

qu'il se feint, quel semblant que face.

that-he himself feigns what semblance that he-make

Idunc est il en grant errur,

Then is he in great doubt

prie que die la verur,

he-begs that she-tell the truth

1685 car il quide que Tristan seit

for he thinks that Tristan be

en la chambre cum il soleit;

in the chamber as he was-wont

sa fei lealment li afie

his faith loyally to-her he-pledges

que le conseil ne dirrat mie.

that the secret not he-will-tell at-all

Dunc dit Brengvein par grant cuintise:

Then says Brangain with great cunning

1690 «Reis, pur perdre tut mun service,

King for to-lose all my service

ne vus voil seler l'amisté

not to-you I-wish to-conceal the-friendship

ne le plai qu'ele ad enginné.

nor the plot that-she has contrived

Nus avum esté deceü

We have been deceived

de l'errur ke avum eü,

by the-error that we-have had

1695 qu'el vers Tristan eüst amur.

that-she toward Tristan had love

Ele ad plus riche doneür:

She has more rich giver

ço est Cariado le cunte;

that is Cariado the count

entur li est pur vostre hunte.

about her he-is for your shame

D'amur a tant requis Ysolt

Of-love he-has so-much besought Isolt

qu'or m'est avis granter li volt;

that-now to-me-is seeming to-grant to-him she-wishes

tant a lousengé e servi

so-much he-has flattered and served

qu'ele en volt faire sun ami;

that-she thereof wishes to-make her friend

mais de ço vus afi ma fei

but of that to-you I-pledge my faith

que unc ne li fist plus qu'a mei.

that ever not to-him she-did more than-to me

Ne di pas, se aise en eüst,

Not I-say at-all if ease thereof he-bad

tut sun bon faire n'em peüst,

all his pleasure to-do not-thereof he-could

car il est beals e pleins d'engins,

for he is fair and full of-devices

entur li est seirs e matins,

about her he-is evenings and mornings

sert la, lousenge, si li prie.

serves her flatters and to-her entreats

1700

1705

- 1710 N'est merveille s'el fait folie
Not-is marvel if-she does folly
 vers riche hume tant amerus;
toward rich man so loving
 reis, jo moi merveil mult de vus
king I myself marvel much at you
 que entur li tant le suffrez,
that about her so-much him you-suffer
 u pur quel chose tant l'amez.
or for what thing so-much him-you-love
- 1715 Del sul Tristran avez poür:
Of-the sole Tristan you-have dread
 ele n'ad vers lui nul' amur,
she not-has toward him any love
 jo m'en sui ben aparceüe;
I myself-thereof am well aware
 ensement en fu deceüe.
likewise thereof I-was deceived
 Desci qu'il vint en Engleterre
Until that-he came into England
- 1720 vostre pais e vostre amur querre,
your peace and your love to-seek
 e tres que Ysolt l'oï dire,
and as-soon that Iseult it-heard to-say
 aguaiter le fist pur ocire;
to-waylay him she-made for to-slay
 Kariado i emveia,
Cariado thither she-sent
 ki a force l'en dechaça.
who by force him-thence drove-out

Pur veir ne savum quant ad fait.

For truth not we-know how-much he-has done

Par Ysolt li vint cest aguait;

Through Iseult to-him came this ambush

mais certes, s'ele unques l'amast,

but certainly if-she ever him-loved

tel hunte ne li purchazast.

such shame not to-him she-would-procure

S'il est morz, ço est grant peché,

If-he is dead that is great pity

car il est pruz e ensengné,

for he is valiant and well-bred

si est vostre niés, sire reis;

and is your nephew lord king

tel ami n'avrez mais cest meis.»

such friend not-you-will-have more this month

Quant li reis ot ceste novele,

When the king hears this news

tuz li cuers li en eschancele,

all the heart to-him thereat totters

car il ne set qu'em puisse faire;

for he not knows what-thereof he-may to-do

ne volt la parole avant traire,

not he-wishes the matter forward to-draw

car n'i veit nul avancement.

for not-there he-sees any advantage

A Brengvein dit priveement:

To Brangain he-says privately

«Amie, ore vus covent ben;

Friend now to-you it-behooves well

1725

1730

1735

- 1740 sur vus ne m'entremetrai ren,
upon you not myself-I-will-meddle anything
 fors, al plus bel que jo purrai,
except in-the most fair that I shall-be-able
 Kariado esluingnerai,
Cariado I-shall-remove
 e d'Isolt vus entremetrez.
and with-Iseult yourself you-will-busy
 Privé conseil ne li suffrez
Private counsel not to-her allow
 1745 de barun ne de chevaler,
of baron nor of knight
 que ne seiez al conseiller;
that not you-be at-the counseling
 en vostre garde la commant:
in your keeping her I-commend
 cunveignez en d'or en avant!»
provide thereof from-now in future
 Ore est Ysolt desuz la main
Now is Iseult under the hand
 1750 e desuz le conseil Brengvein;
and under the counsel (of-)Brangain
 ne fait ne dit priveement
neither does nor says privately
 qu'ele ne seit al parlement.
that-she not be at-the parley
 Vunt s'en Tristan e Kaherdin
Go themselves-thence Tristan and Kaherdin
 dolent e triste lur chemin.
grieved and sad their way

Ysolt en grant tristur remaint,

1755

Iseult in great sorrow remains

e Brengvein, que forment se plaint.

and Brangain who greatly herself complains

Markes rad el cuer grant dolor,

Mark has-in-turn in-the heart great grief

e em peisance est de l'errur.

and in heaviness he-is for the-doubt

Kariado rest en grant peine,

Cariado is-in-turn in great pain

ki pur l'amur Ysolt se peine,

1760

who for the-love (of-)Iseult himself labors

e ne puet vers li espleiter

and not can toward her to-prevail

que l'amur li vuille otreier;

that the-love to-him she-wishes to-grant

ne vult vers lu rei encuser.

nor wishes toward the king to-accuse

Tristran se prent a purpenser

Tristan himself begins to to-consider

que il s'en vait vileinement,

1765

that he himself-thence goes basely

quant ne set ne quei ne coment

when not he-knows neither what nor how

a la reïne Ysolt estait,

with the queen Iseult it-stands

ne que Brengvein la fraunche fait.

nor what Brangain the noble does

A Deu cumaunde Kaherdin,

To God he-commends Kaherdin

1770 e returne tut le chemin,
and returns all the way
 e jure que ja mais n'ert liez
and swears that ever more not-be-will-be glad
 si avrad lur estre assaiez.
until be-will-have their state proved

Tristan in the Leper's Habit

XIII

Tristan dresses as a leper, swells his face with a herb, and sets a boxwood knob in the maple cup Iseult gave him the first year and makes a clapper of it. He follows the queen into church, begging, while the sergeants shove him. Iseult knows the cup and draws a gold ring from her finger to drop in, but Brangain sees through the disguise and has him put out. He hides under the stair of a ruined palace until the porter's wife takes him for a devil; the porter takes him in and carries his messages, but Brangain will not relent.

1775 Mult fud Tristran suspris d'amur;
Much was Tristan overcome by-love
 or s'aturne de povre atur,
now himself-be-arrays in poor array
 de povres dras, de vil abit,
in poor cloths in mean habit
 que nuls ne que nule ne quit
that any-man nor that any-woman not think
 n'aparceive que Tristran seit.
nor-perceive that Tristan it-be
 Par une herbe tut les deceit,
By a herb all them be-deceives

sun vis em fait tuz eslever:

his face thereby he-makes all to-swell

cum se malade fust emfler;

as if sick he-were to-swell

pur sei seürement covrir,

for himself surely to-cover

ses pez e ses mains fait vertir;

his feet and his hands he-makes to-turn

tut s'apareille cum fust lazre,

all himself-be-arrays as he-were leper

e puis prent un hanap de mazre

and then he-takes a cup of maple

ke la reïne li duna

that the queen to-him gave

le primer an que il l'ama;

the first year that he her-loved

met i de buis un gros nuel,

he-puts therein of boxwood a big knob

si s'en apareille un flavel.

and himself-thereof he-makes a clapper

A la curt le rei puis s'en vait,

To the court (of-)the king then himself-thence he-goes

e près des entrees se trait,

and near to-the entries himself he-draws

e desire mult a saver

and he-desires much to to-know

l'estre de la curt e veer.

the-state of the court and to-see

Sovent prie, sovent flavele,

Often he-begs often he-rattles

1780

1785

1790

ne puet oïr nule novele,

not he-can to-hear any news

1795 dunt en sun quer plus liez en seit.

whereof in his heart more glad thereof he-be

Li reis un jur feste teneit,

The king one day feast was-holding

sin alat a la halte eglise,

and-so-thither went to the high church

pur oïr i le grant servise.

for to-hear there the great service

Eissuz en ert hors del palès,

Gone-out thence he-was out of-the palace

1800 e la reïne vent après.

and the queen comes after

Tristran la veit, del sun li prie,

Tristan her sees of-the his to-her he-begs

mais Ysolt nel reconnut mie;

but Iseult not-him recognized at-all

il vait après e si flavele,

he goes after and so rattles

a halte vuiz vers li apele,

in high voice toward her he-calls

1805 del sun requert, pur Deu amur,

of-the his he-asks for God love

pitusement, par grant tendrur.

piteously with great tenderness

Grant eschar en unt li serjant,

Great scorn thereof have the sergeants

que la reïne vait sivant:

who the queen goes following

li uns l'empainst, l'autre le bute,

the one him-shoves the-other him thrusts

e sil metent hors de la rute;

and so-him they-put out of the throng

l'un manace, l'autre le fert.

the-one threatens the-other him strikes

Il vait avant, si lur requert

He goes forward and to-them asks

que pur Deu alcun ben li face;

that for God some good to-him they-do

ne s'en returne pur manace.

not himself-thence he-turns for threat

Tuit le tenent pur ennuis,

All him bold for troublesome

ne sevent cum est besuignus.

not they-know how he-is needy

Suit le tresqu'anz en la capele,

He-follows them right-inside into the chapel

crie, e del hanap lur flavele.

cries and of-the cup to-them rattles

Ysolt en est tuit ennuiee,

Iseult thereat is all vexed

regarde le cum femme iriee,

looks-at him as woman angered

si se merveille que il ait,

and herself marvels what he has

ki pruef de li itant se trait.

who near to her so-much himself draws

Veit le hanap qu'ele cunut;

She-sees the cup that-she knew

1810

1815

1820

que Tristran ert ben s'aparçut

that Tristan it-was well she-perceived

1825 par sun gent cors, par sa faiture,

by his noble body by his make

par la furme de s'estature;

by the form of his-stature

en sun cuer en est effreee

in her heart thereat she-is affrighted

e el vis teinte e coluree,

and in-the face tinged and colored

kar ele ad grant poür del rei;

for she has great dread of-the king

1830 un anel d'or trait de sun dei,

a ring of-gold she-draws from her finger

ne set cum li puisse duner:

not she-knows how to-him she-may to-give

en sun hanap le volt geter.

into his cup it she-wishes to-cast

Si cum le teneit en sa main,

Just as it she-held in her hand

aparceüe en est Brengvein:

aware thereof is Brangain

1835 regarde Tristran, sil cunut,

she-looks-at Tristan and-him knew

de sa cuintise s'aparçut;

of his cunning herself-she-perceived

dit lui qu'il est fols e bricuns

she-says to-him that-he is fool and knave

ki si s'embat sur les baruns;

who so himself-thrusts upon the barons

les serjanz apele vilains

the sergeants she-calls churls

qi le sufrent entre les sains,

who him suffer among the saints

e dit a Ysolt qu'ele est feinte:

and says to Iseult that-she is feigning

«Des quant avez esté si seinte

Since when have-you been so holy

que dunisez si largement

that you-give so largely

a malade u a povre gent?

to sick or to poor folk

Vostre anel doner li vulez?

Your ring to-give to-him you-wish

Par ma fei, dame, nun ferez.

By my faith lady not you-will-do

Ne donez pas a si grant fès

Not give at-all at so great weight

que vus en repentez après,

that you thereof repent after

e si vus ore li dunez,

and if you now to-him give

uncore ui vus repentirez!»

still today you will-repent

As serjans dit qu'illuques veit

To-the sergeants she-says whom-there she-sees

que hors de l'eglise mis seit;

that out of the-church put he-be

1840

1845

1850

e cil le metent hors de l'us,
and they him put out of the-door

e Tristan n' ose preier plus.
and Tristan not dares to-beg more

1855 Or veit Tristan, e ben le set,
Now sees Tristan and well it knows

que Brengvein li e Ysolt het;
that Brangain him and Iseult hates

ne set suz cel que faire puisse;
not he-knows under heaven what to-do he-may

en sun quer ad mult grant anguisse.
in his heart he-has very great anguish

Debutter l'ad fait mult vilment;
To-thrust-out him-she-has made very vilely

1860 des oilz plure mult tendrement,
from-the eyes he-weeps very tenderly

plaint s'aventure e sa juvente,
he-laments his-fate and his youth

qu'unques en amer mist s'entente:
that-ever in to-love he-put his-purpose

suffert en ad tantes dolurs,
suffered thereof he-has so-many griefs

tantes peines, tantes poürs,
so-many pains so-many dreads

1865 tantes anguisses, tanz perilz,
so-many anguishes so-many perils

tantes mesaises, tanz eissilz,
so-many hardships so-many exiles

ne pot laisser que dunc ne plurt.
not he-can to-forbear that then — he-weep

Un viel palès ot en la curt:

An old palace there-was in the court

dechaet ert e depecez.

fallen it-was and broken

Suz le degré est dunc mucez,

Under the stair he-is then hidden

plaint sa mesaise e sa grant peine

he-laments his hardships and his great pain

e sa vie que tant le meine.

and his life that so-much him leads

Mult est febles de travailler,

Much he-is feeble from to-toil

de jeüner e de veiller.

from to-fast and from to-watch

Del grant travail et des haans

From-the great toil and from-the hardships

suz le degré languist Tristrans,

under the stair languishes Tristan

sa mort desire e het sa vie,

his death he-desires and hates his life

ja ne leverad senz aïe.

ever not he-will-rise without help

Ysolt en est forment pensive,

Iseult thereat is greatly pensive

dolente se clame e cative

grieved herself she-calls and wretched

k'issi faitement veit aler

that-thus in-this-manner she-sees to-go

la ren qu'ele plus solt amer;

the thing that-she most is-wont to-love

1870

1875

1880

ne set qu'en face nequident,

not she-knows what-thereof she-do nevertheless

plure e suspire mult sovent,

she-weeps and sighs very often

1885 maldit le jur e maldit l'ure

she-curses the day and curses the-hour

que el' el secle tant demure.

that she in-the world so-much remains

Le service oent al mustier,

The service they-bear at-the minster

e puis vunt el palès mangier

and then they-go into-the palace to-eat

e demeinnent trestut le jur

and they-pass all the day

1890 en emveisure e en baldur;

in merriment and in mirth

mais Ysolt n'en ad nul deduit.

but Iseult not-thereof has any delight

Avint issi que einz la nuit

It-happened thus that before the night

que li porter aveit grant freit

that the porter had great cold

en sa loge u il se seeit;

in his lodge where he himself sat

1895 dist a sa femme qu'ele alast

he-said to his wife that-she go

quere leingne, sin aportast.

to-seek wood and-so-thereof bring

La dame ne volt luinz aler,

The lady not wishes far to-go

suz le degré en pout trover

under the stair thereof she-could to-find

e seiche leine e viel marien,

both dry wood and old timber

e vait i, ne demure ren;

and she-goes there not she-delays anything

e ceste entre enz en l'oscurté:

and she enters within in the-darkness

Tristran i ad dormant trové;

Tristan there she-has sleeping found

trove s'esclavine velue,

she-finds his-pilgrim-cloak shaggy

crie, a poi n'est del sen esue,

she-cries at little she-is of-the wit gone-out

quide que ço deable seit,

she-thinks that that devil be

car el ne sot que ço esteit;

for she not knew what that was

en sun quer en ad grant hisdur,

in her heart thereat she-has great horror

e vent, sil dit a sun seingnur.

and comes and-it says to her lord

Icil vait a la sale guaste,

He goes to the hall waste

alume chandele, e si taste,

lights candle and so gropes

e trove i Tristran dunc gesir

and finds there Tristan then to-lie

ki près en est ja de murir;

who near thereto is already of to-die

1900

1905

1910

que estre puet si se merveille,

what to-be it-may so himself he-marvels

e vent plus près a la candeie,

and comes more near with the candle

1915 si aparceit a sa figure

and perceives by his shape

que ço est humaine faiture.

that that is human make

Il le trove plus freit que glace,

He him finds more cold than ice

enquert qu'il seit e qu'il i face,

he-asks who-he be and what-be there does

coment il vint suz le degré.

how he came under the stair

1920 Tristan li ad trestut mustre

Tristan to-him has all shown

l'estre de lui e l'achaisun

the-state of him and the-opportunity

pur quei il vint en la maisun.

for what he came into the house

Tristan en li mult se fioit,

Tristan in him much himself trusted

e li porters Tristan amot:

and the porter Tristan loved

1925 a grant travail, a quelque peine,

with great toil with whatever pain

tresqu'anz en sa loge l'ameine;

right-inside into his lodge him-he-leads

suef lit li fait a cucher,

soft bed for-him he-makes to lie

quert li a beivre e a manger;

he-seeks for-him to drink and to eat

son message porte a Ysolt

his message he-bears to Iseult

e a Brengvein, si cum il solt;

and to Brangain just as he was-wont

pur nule ren que dire sace,

for any thing that to-say he-may-know

ne puet vers Brengvein trover grace.

not he-can toward Brangain to-find grace

1930

The Reconciliation, and the Vengeance

XIV

Iseult begs Brangain to go and comfort him. Brangain refuses, then relents, and finds him pale and past hope. Tristan swears the charge against Kaberdin was false and will be denied at court, and the three are reconciled; he has a night with the queen and sails home. In England the queen, not knowing how he fares, wears a hauberk against her bare skin to share his penance and sends a fiddler to tell him so. He and Kaberdin return disguised as penitents, carry every game at the court, and kill two barons, Kaberdin striking down Cariado.

Isolt Brengvein a li apele

Iseult Brangain to her calls

e dit li: «Franche damisele,

and says to-her Noble damsel

ove Tristan vus cri merci!

with Tristan to-you I-cry mercy

Alez en parler, ço vus pri.

Go thereof to-speak that to-you I-beg

1935

Confortez le en sa dolor:

Comfort him in his grief

il muert d'anguise e de tristur;

he dies of-anguish and of sorrow

jal suliez vus tant amer:

once-him were-wont you so-much to-love

1940 bele, car l'alez conforter!

fair-one now him-go to-comfort

Ren ne desire se vus nun.

Anything not he-desires except you not

Dites li seveals l'achaisun

Tell to-him at-least the-opportunity

pur quei e des quant le haez.»

for what and since when him you-bate

Brengvein dit: «Pur nent en parlez.

Brangain says For nothing thereof you-speak

1945 Ja mais par moi n'avrad confort.

Ever more through me not-he-will-have comfort

Jo li voil melz asez la mort

I for-him wish rather much the death

que la vie u que la santé.

than the life or than the health

Oan mais ne m'ert reprové

This-year more not to-me-will-be reproached

que par moi aiez fait folie:

that through me you-have done folly

1950 ne voil covrir la felunie.

not I-wish to-cover the felony

Leidement fud de nus retrait

Foully it-was of us recounted

que par moi l'aviez tuit fait,

that through me it-you-bad all done

e par ma feinte decevance

and by my feigned deceit

soleie seler la fasance.

I-was-wont to-conceal the doing

Tuit issi vait qui felun sert:

1955

All thus it-goes who felon serves

u tost u tart sun travail pert.

either soon or late his labor he-loses

Servi vus ai a mun poeir:

Served you I-have to my power

pur ço dei le mal gré avoir.

for that I-ought the ill will to-have

Se regardisiez a franchise,

If you-looked to nobleness

rendu m'ussez altre service,

1960

rendered to-me-you-would-have other service

de ma peine altre guerredun

for my pain other reward

que moi hunir par tel barun.»

than me to-shame by such baron

Ysolt li dit: «Laissez ester.

Iseult to-her says Let-it be

Ne me devez pas reprover

Not to-me you-ought at-all to-reproach

iço que par curuz vus diz:

1965

that that through wrath to-you I-said

peise moi certes que jol fiz.

it-grieves me certainly that I-it did

Pri vus quel moi pardunisez

I-beg you that-it to-me you-pardon

e tres qu'a Tristan en algez,

and right that-to Tristan thereof you-go

car ja mais haitez ne serra,

for ever more glad not he-will-be

1970 se il a vus parlé nen a.»

if he to you spoken not has

Tant la losenge, tant la prie,

So-much her she-flatters so-much her entreats

tant li pramet, tant merci crie

so-much to-her promises so-much mercy cries

qu'ele vait a Tristan parler,

that-she goes to Tristan to-speak

en sa loge u gist conforter;

in his lodge where he-lies to-comfort

1975 trove le malade e mult feble,

she-finds him sick and very feeble

pale de vis, de cors endeble,

pale of face of body enfeebled

meigre de char, de color teint.

lean of flesh of color tinged

Brangvein le veit que il se pleint,

Brangain him sees that he himself laments

e cum suspire tendrement,

and how he-sighs tenderly

e prie li pitusement

1980

and begs to-her piteously

qu'el li die, pur Deu amur,

that-she to-him tell for God love

pur quei ele ait vers li haür,

for what she has toward him hatred

qu'el li die la verité.

that-she to-him tell the truth

Tristran li ad aseüre

Tristan to-her has assured

que ço pas verité n'estoit

1985

that that at-all truth not-was

ce que sur Kaherdin metoit,

that which upon Kaherdin she-laid

e qu'en la curt le fra venir

and that-into the court him he-will-make to-come

pur Kariado desmentir.

for Cariado to-belie

Brengvein le creit, sa fei em prent,

Brangain him believes his faith thereof takes

e par tant funt l'acordement,

1990

and by so-much they-make the-accord

e vunt en puis a la reïne

and they-go thereupon then to the queen

suz en une chambre marbrine;

down into a chamber of-marble

acordent sei par grant amur,

they-accord themselves with great love

e puis confortent lur dolor.

and then they-comfort their grief

- 1995 Tristan a Ysolt se deduit.
Tristan with Iseult himself delights
 Après grant pose de la nuit,
After great space of the night
 prent le congé a l'enjurnee
he-takes the leave at the-daybreak
 e si s'en vet vers sa cuntree,
and so himself-thence goes toward his country
 trove sun nevu qui l'atent,
he-finds his nephew who him-awaits
- 2000 e passe mer al primer vent,
and crosses sea at-the first wind
 e vent a Ysolt de Bretaingne,
and comes to Iseult of Brittany
 qui dolente est de cest' ovraingne.
who grieved is at this matter
 Ben li est enossee amur.
Well to-her is lodged-in-the-bone love
 El quer en ad mult grant dolor
In-the heart thereof she-has very great grief
- 2005 e grant pesance e grant deshait:
and great heaviness and great dejection
 tut sun eire s'en est destrait
all his journey himself-thereof is distraught
 coment il aime l'altre Ysolt;
how he loves the-other Iseult
 c'est l'achaisun dunt or s'en dolt.
this-is the-cause whereof now himself-thereof he-grieves

Veit s'en Tristan, Ysolt remeint,

Goes himself-thence Tristan Iseult remains

ki pur l'amur Tristan se pleint,

who for the-love (of-)Tristan herself laments

pur ço que dehaité s'en vait;

for that that dejected himself-thence he-goes

ne set pur veir cum li estait.

not she-knows for truth how with-him it-stands

Pur les granz mals qu'il a suffert

For the great ills that-he has suffered

qu'a privé li ad descobert,

that-in private to-her he-has disclosed

pur la peine, pur la dolor

for the pain for the grief

que tant ad eü pur s'amur,

that so-much he-has had for her-love

pur l'anguise, pur la grevance,

for the-anguish for the grievance

partir volt a la penitance.

to-share she-wishes in the penance

Pur ço que Tristan veit languir,

For that that Tristan she-sees to-languish

ove sa dolor vult partir.

with his grief she-wishes to-share

Si cum ele a l'amur partist

Just as she in the-love shared

od Tristan qui pur li languist,

with Tristan who for her languishes

2010

2015

2020

e partir vult ove Tristan

and to-share she-wishes with Tristan

a la dolor e a l'ahan.

in the grief and in the-hardship

2025 Pur lui entent a maint afaire

For him she-turns to many-a business

qui a sa bealté sunt cuntraire,

which to her beauty are contrary

e meine en grant tristur sa vie.

and she-leads in great sorrow her life

E cele, qui est veire amie

And she who is true friend

de pensees, de granz suspirs,

of thoughts of great sighs

2030 e leise mult de ses desirs,

and leaves much of her desires

(plus leal ne fud unc veüe),

more loyal not was ever seen

vest une bruine a sa char nue;

she-wears a hauberk on her flesh bare

iloc la portoit nuit et jur,

there it she-bore night and day

fors quant culchot a sun seignur:

except when she-lay with her lord

2035 ne s'en aparceurent nient.

not themselves-thereof they-perceived at-all

Un vou fist e un serement

A vow she-made and an oath

qu'ele ja mais ne l'ostereit,

that-she ever more not it-would-remove

se l'estre Tristran ne saveit.

if the-state (of-)Tristan not she-knew

Mult souffre dure penitance

Much she-suffers hard penance

pur s'amur en mainte fesance,

for his-love in many-a deed

e mainte peine e maint ahan

and many-a pain and many-a hardship

suffre ceste Ysolt pur Tristran,

suffers this Iseult for Tristan

mesaise, deshait e dolor.

hardship dejection and grief

Apruef si prist un vielur,

Afterward so she-took a fiddler

si li manda tote sa vie

and to-him sent all her life

e tut sun estre, e puis li prie

and all her state and then to-him she-begs

que il li mant tut sun curage

that he to-her send all his heart

par enseingnes par cest message.

by tokens by this message

Quant Tristran la novele sout

When Tristan the news knew

de la dame qu'il plus amout,

of the lady whom-he most loved

pensis en est e deshaitiez;

pensive thereat he-is and dejected

2040

2045

2050

en sun quer ne pot estre liez

in his heart not he-can to-be glad

de si la que il ait veüe

from so there that he have seen

la bruine qu'Ysolt ot vestue,

the hauberk that-Iseult had worn

2055 ne de sun dos n'ert ja oostee,

nor from her back not-it-will-be ever removed

de si qu'il venge en la cuntree.

from so that-he come into the country

Idunc parole a Kaherdin

Then he-speaks to Kaherdin

tant qu'il se metent en chemin,

so-much that-they themselves put on road

e vunt s'en dreit en Engleterre

and they-go themselves-thence straight into England

2060 aventure e eür conquerre.

adventure and fortune to-win

En penant se sunt aturné,

As penitents themselves they-have arrayed

teint de vis, de dras desguisé,

stained of face of cloths disguised

que nuls ne sace lur segrei;

that any not know their secret

e venent a la curt le rei

and they-come to the court (of-)the king

2065 e parolent priveement

and they-speak privately

e funt i mult de lur talent.

and they-do there much of their desire

A une curt que li reis tint,

At a court that the king held

grant fu li poples qui i vint;

great was the people that there came

après mangier deduire vunt

after to-eat to-disport they-go

e plusurs jus comencer funt

and many games to-begin they-make

d'eskermies e de palestres.

of-fencings and of wrestlings

De trestuz i fud Tristran mestres.

Of all there was Tristan master

E puis firent uns sauz waleis

And then they-made a leaps Welsh

e uns qu'apelent waveleis,

and a which-they-call Waveleis

e puis si portèrent cembeals

and then so they-bore jousts

e si lancerent od roseals,

and so they-cast with reeds

od gavelos e od espiez:

with javelins and with spears

sur tuz i fud Tristran preisez,

above all there was Tristan praised

e en apruef li Kaherdin

and in after him Kaherdin

venqui les altres par engin.

vanquished the others by device

Tristran i fud reconeüz,

Tristan there was recognized

2070

2075

2080

d'un sun ami aparceüz:

by-a his friend perceived

dous chevals lur duna de pris,

two horses to-them he-gave of price

nen avait mellieurs el païs,

not there-were better in-the land

2085 car il avait mult grant poür

for he had very great dread

que il ne fusent pris al jur.

that they not were taken on-the day

En grant aventure se mistrent.

In great peril themselves they-put

Deus baruns en la place occistrent:

Two barons in the place they-slew

l'un fud Kariado li beals,

the-one was Cariado the fair

2090 Kaherdin l'occist as cembeals

Kaherdin him-slew at-the jousts

pur tant qu'il dit qu'il s'en fui

for so-much that-he said that-he himself-thence fled

a l'autre feiz qu'il s'en parti;

at the-other time that-he himself-thence departed

aquité ad le serement

acquitted he-has the oath

ki fud fait a l'acordement;

which was made at the-agreement

2095 e puis se metent al fuir

and then themselves they-put to-the fleeing

ambedui pur lur cors guarir.

both for their bodies to-save

Vunt s'en amdui a esperun

Go themselves-thence both at spur

emvers la mer li compaignun.

toward the sea the companions

Cornewaleis les vunt chaçant,

Cornishmen them go chasing

mais il les perdirent a tant.

but they them lost at so-much

El bois se mistrent el chimin

Into-the wood themselves they-put on-the road

entre Tristan e Kaherdin;

between Tristan and Kaberdin

les tresturz des deserz errerent,

the by-ways of-the wastes they-wandered

e pur iço d'eus se garderent.

and for that from-them themselves they-guarded

En Bretaingne tut dreit s'en vunt:

Into Brittany all straight themselves-thence they-go

de la venjance liez en sunt.

for the vengeance glad thereof they-are

2100

2105

Thomas on His Sources, and Tristan the Dwarf

XV

Thomas breaks in: the tale is told many ways, and he tells it as Breri had it, not as those who have the dwarf deal the poisoned wound. In Brittany Tristan and Kaherdin hunt and tourney and go into the woods to see the images. Crossing the White Heath they meet a knight armed in gold and vair, looking for Tristan the Lover. He is Tristan the Dwarf, and Estult the Proud of Castle Fer has carried off his love. Tristan offers help in the morning; the Dwarf says a man who ever loved would not wait, and Tristan sends for his arms.

Seignurs, cest cunte est mult divers,

Lords this tale is very diverse

e pur ço l'uni par mes vers

and for that it-I-unify through my verses

e di en tant cum est mester

and I-tell in so-much as is needful

2110 e le surplus voil relessier.

and the surplus I-wish to-leave

Ne vol pas trop en uni dire:

Not I-wish at-all too-much thereof united to-tell

ici diverse la matyre.

here diverges the matter

Entre ceus qui solent cunter

Among those who are-wont to-tell

e del cunte Tristran parler,

and of-the tale (of-)Tristan to-speak

2115 il en cuntent diversement:

they thereof tell diversely

oï en ai de plusur gent.

heard thereof I-have from many folk

Asez sai que chescun en dit

Enough I-know what each thereof says

e ço qu'il unt mis en escrit,

and that which-they have put in writing

mès sulun ço que j'ai oï,

but according-to that which I-have heard

nel dient pas sulun Breri

2120

not-it they-tell at-all according-to Breri

ky solt les gestes e les cuntes

who knew the deeds and the tales

de tuz les reis, de tuz les cuntes

of all the kings of all the counts

ki orent esté en Bretaingne.

who had been in Britain

Ensurquetut de cest' ovraingne

Above-all of this matter

plusurs de noz granter ne volent

2125

many of ours to-grant not wish

ço que del naim dire ci solent,

that which of-the dwarf to-tell here they-are-wont

cui Kaherdin dut femme amer:

whose Kaberdin should wife to-love

li naim redut Tristan navrer

the dwarf should-in-turn Tristan to-wound

e entuscher par grant engin,

and to-poison by great device

quant ot afolé Kaherdin;

2130

when he-had maimed Kaberdin

pur ceste plaie e pur cest mal

for this wound and for this ill

enveiad Tristan Gubernai

sent Tristan Gubernai

en Engleterre pur Ysolt.

into England for Iseult

Thomas iço granter ne volt,

Thomas that to-grant not wishes

2135 e si volt par raisun mustrer

and so wishes by reason to-show

que iço ne put pas ester.

that that not can at-all to-stand

Ço fust par tut ben coneü,

That would-be through all well known

e par tut le regne seü,

and through all the realm known

que de l'amur ert parçuners

that of the-love he-was sharer

2140 e emvers Ysolt messagers.

and toward Iseult messenger

Li reis l'en haeit mult forment,

The king him-thereof hated very greatly

guaiter le feseit a sa gent:

to-watch him he-made by his folk

e coment poüst il venir

and how could he to-come

sun servise a la curt offrir

his service at the court to-offer

2145 al rei, as baruns, as serjanz,

to-the king to-the barons to-the sergeants

cum fust estrange marcheanz,

as were-he foreign merchant

si que hum issi coneüz

so that a-man thus known

n'i fust mult tost aparceüz?

not-there were very soon perceived

Ne sai coment il se gardast,

Not I-know how he himself could-guard

ne coment Ysolt amenast.

nor how Iseult he-could-bring

Il sunt del cunte forsveié

They are from-the tale strayed

e de la verur esluingné,

and from the truth removed

e se ço ne volent granter,

and if that not they-wish to-grant

ne voil jo vers eus estriver;

not wish I against them to-strive

tengent le lur e jo le men:

let-them-bold the theirs and I the mine

la raisun s'i provera ben!

the reason itself-therein will-prove well

En Bretaingne sunt repeiré

Into Brittany are returned

Tristran e Kaherdin haité,

Tristan and Kaberdin glad

e deduient sei leement

and they-disport themselves joyfully

od lur amis e od lur gent,

with their friends and with their folk

2150

2155

2160

e vunt sovent en bois chacier

and they-go often into wood to-hunt

e par les marches turneier.

and through the marches to-tourney

Il orent le los e le pris

They had the praise and the prize

desur trestuz ceus del païs

above all those of-the land

2165 de chevalerie e d'honor,

in chivalry and in-honor

e, quant il erent a sujur,

and when they were at rest

dunc en aloent en boscages

then thence they-went into woodlands

pur veer les beles images.

for to-see the fair images

As ymages se delitoent

In-the images themselves they-delighted

2170 pur les dames que tant amoent:

for the ladies whom so-much they-loved

le jur i aveient deduit

the day there they-had delight

de l'ennui qu'il orent la nuit.

for the-trouble that-they had the night

Un jur erent alé chacer,

One day they-were gone to-hunt

tant qu'il furent al repeirer.

so-much that-they were at-the returning

2175 Avant furent lur cumpaingnun:

Ahead were their companions

nen i aveit se eus deus nun.

not there were except them two not

La Blanche Lande traverserent,

The White Heath they-crossed

sur destre vers la mer garderent:

on right toward the sea they-looked

veient venir un chevaler

they-see to-come a knight

les walos sur un vair destrer.

at-the gallop upon a dappled charger

Mult par fud richement armé:

Very much he-was richly armed

escu ot d'or a vair freté,

shield he-had of-gold with vair fretted

de meime le teint ot la lance,

of same the tint had the lance

le penun e la conisance.

the pennon and the cognizance

Une sente vent les gualos,

A path he-comes at-the gallop

de sun escu covert e clos;

by his shield covered and closed

lungs ert e grant e ben pleners,

long he-was and great and well full-grown

armez ert e beas chevalers.

armed he-was and fair knight

Entre Tristan e Kaherdin

Between Tristan and Kaherdin

l'encuntre attendent el chimin;

the-meeting they-await on-the road

2180

2185

2190

mult se merveillent qui ço seit.

much themselves they-marvel who that be

Il vent vers eus u il les veit,

He comes toward them where he them sees

salue les mult ducement,

greet them very sweetly

e Tristran sun salu li rent,

and Tristan his greeting to-him renders

2195 e puis li demande u il vait

and then to-him asks where he goes

e quel busuing e quel haste ait.

and what need and what haste he-has

«Sire,» dit dunc li chevaler,

Lord says then the knight

«saverez me vus enseigner

will-you-know to-me you to-point-out

le castel Tristran l'Amerus?»

the castle (of-)Tristan the-Lover

2200 Tristran dit: «Que li vulez vus?

Tristan says What from-him wish you

Ki estes? Cum avez vus nun?

Who are-you How have you name

Ben vus merrum a sa maisun,

Well you we-will-lead to his house

e s'a Tristran vulez parler,

and if-to Tristan you-wish to-speak

ne vus estut avant aler,

not to-you it-behooves further to-go

2205 car jo sui Tristran apellez;

for I am Tristan called

or me dites que vus volez.»

now to-me tell what you wish

Il respunt: «Ceste novele aim.

He answers This news I-love

Jo ai a nun Tristran le Naim;

I have for name Tristan the Dwarf

de la marche sui de Bretaine

of the march I-am of Brittany

e main dreit sur la mer d'Espaine.

and I-dwell straight upon the sea of-Spain

Castel i oi e bele amie,

Castle there I-had and fair friend

altretant l'aim cum faz ma vie;

as-much her-I-love as I-do my life

mais par grant peiché l'ai perdue:

but by great mishap her-I-have lost

avant er nuit me fud tollue.

before yester night from-me she-was taken

Estult l'Orgillius Castel Fer

Estult the-Proud Castle Fer

l'en a fait a force mener.

her-thence has made by force to-lead

Il la retent en sun castel,

He her holds in his castle

si en fait quanque li est bel.

and thereof does whatever to-him is pleasing

Jon ai el quer si grant dolor

I-thereof have in-the heart so great grief

a poi ne muer de la tristur,

at little — I-die from the sorrow

2210

2215

2220

de la pesance e de l'anguisse;

from the heaviness and from the-anguish

suz cel ne sai que faire puisse;

under heaven not I-know what to-do I-may

n'en puis senz li avoir confort;

not-thereof I-can without her to-have comfort

quant jo perdu ai mon deport

when I lost have my pleasure

2225 e ma joie e tut mun delit,

and my joy and all my delight

de ma vie m'est pus petit.

of my life to-me-is then little

Sire Tristan, oï l'ai dire,

Lord Tristan heard it-I-have to-say

ki pert ço qu'il plus desire,

who loses that which-he most desires

del surplus li deit estre poy.

of-the rest to-him ought to-be little

2230 Unkes si grant dolor nen oi,

Ever so great grief not I-had

e pur ço sui a vus venuz:

and for that I-am to you come

dutez estes e mult cremuz

feared you-are and much dreaded

e tuz li meldre chivalers,

and (of-)all the best knight

li plus francs, li plus dreiturers,

the most noble the most upright

e icil qui plus ad amé

2235

and he who most has loved

de trestuz ceus qui unt esté;

of all those who have been

si vus en cri, sire, merci,

so to-you thereof I-cry lord mercy

requer vostre franchise e pri

I-ask your nobleness and beg

qu'a cest busuinc od mei venez,

that-in this need with me you-come

e m'amie me purchacez.

2240

and my-friend for-me you-procure

Humage vus frai e lijance,

Homage to-you I-shall-do and liegeance

si vus m'aidez a la fesance.»

if you me-help in the doing

Dunc dit Tristran: «A mun poeir

Then says Tristan To my power

vus aiderai, amis, pur veir;

you I-shall-help friend for truth

mès a l'hostel ore en alum:

2245

but to the-lodging now thence let-us-go

contre main nus aturnerum,

toward morning ourselves we-will-array

e si parferum la busunie.»

and so we-will-accomplish the business

Quant il ot que le jur purluinie,

When he hears that the day he-postpones

par curuz dit: «Par fei, amis,

in wrath he-says By faith friend

- 2250 vus n'estes cil qui tant a pris!
you not-are he who so-much has prize
 Jo sai que, si Tristan fuissez,
I know that if Tristan you-were
 la dolor que j'ai sentisiez,
the grief that I-have you-would-feel
 car Tristan si ad amé tant
for Tristan so has loved so-much
 qu'il set ben quel mal unt amant.
that-he knows well what ill have lovers
- 2255 Si Tristan oïst ma dolor,
If Tristan heard my grief
 il m'aidast a icest' amur;
he me-would-help in this love
 itel peine n'itel pesance
such pain nor-such heaviness
 ne metreit pas en purlungance.
not he-would-put at-all in delay
 Qui que vus seiez, baus amis,
Whoever that you be fair friend
- 2260 unques n'amastes, ço m'est vis.
ever not-you-loved that to-me-is seeming
 Se seüsez qu'est amisté,
If you-knew what-is friendship
 de ma dolor eussez pité:
of my grief you-would-have pity
 qui unc ne sot que fud amur,
who ever not knew what was love
 ne put saver que est dolor,
not can to-know what is grief

e vus, amis, que ren n'amez,
and you friend who anything not-you-love

2265

ma dolor sentir ne poez;
my grief to-feel not you-can

se ma dolor pussez sentir,
if my grief you-could to-feel

dunc vuldriez od mei venir.
then you-would-wish with me to-come

A Deu seiez! Jo m'en irrai
To God be-you I myself-thence will-go

querre Tristan quel troverai.
to-seek Tristan whom-him I-shall-find

2270

N'avrai confort se n'est par lui.
Not-I-shall-have comfort if not-is through him

Unques si esguaré ne fui!
Ever so bewildered not I-was

E! Deus, pur quei ne pus murir
Ab God for what not can-I to-die

quant perdu ai que plus desir?
when lost I-have what most I-desire

Meuz vousisse la meie mort,
Better I-would-wish the mine death

2275

car jo n'averai nul confort,
for I not-will-have any comfort

ne hait, ne joie en mun curage,
nor gladness nor joy in my heart

quant perdu l'ai a tel tolage,
when lost her-I-have at such robbery

la ren el mund que jo plus aim.»
the thing in-the world that I most love

2280 Eissi se pleint Tristan le Naim;

Thus himself laments Tristan the Dwarf

aler se volt od le congé.

to-go himself wishes with the leave

L'altre Tristan en ad pité

The-other Tristan thereat has pity

e dit lui: «Bels sire, ore estez!

and says to-him Fair lord now stay

Par grant reisun mustre l'avez

By great reason shewn it-you-have

2285 que jo dei aler ove vus,

that I ought to-go with you

quant jo sui Tristan l'Amerus,

since I am Tristan the-Lover

e jo volenters i irrai;

and I willingly thither will-go

suffrez, mes armes manderai.»

suffer my arms I-shall-send-for

The Poisoned Wound

XVI

The two ride to Castle Fer and lie in wait at a thicket. They kill two of Estult's six brothers, the castle mounts, and they fight until all seven are dead. Tristan the Dwarf is killed and Tristan taken through the loin by a poisoned spear. His physicians pound roots and know neither the venom nor the plaster that would draw it; he swells and blackens and the bone begins to show. Only the queen can heal him, and neither can reach the other. He sends for Kaberdin and begs him, on his pledged faith, to carry a message to her — and his wife is listening at the wall.

Mande ses armes, si s'aturne,

He-sends-for his arms and himself-arrays

ove Tristan le Naim s'en turne.

with Tristan the Dwarf himself-thence turns

Estult l'Orgillus Castel Fer

Estult the-Proud Castle Fer

vunt dunc pur occire aguaiter.

they-go then for to-slay to-waylay

Tant unt espleité e erré

So-much they-have journeyed and wandered

que sun fort castel unt trové.

that his strong castle they-have found

En l'uraille d'un bruil descendent,

At the-edge of-a thicket they-dismount

aventures iloc atendent.

adventures there they-await

Estut l'Orgillus ert mult fers,

Estult the-Proud was very fierce

2290

2295

sis freres ot a chevalers

six brothers he-had as knights

hardiz e vassals e mult pruz,

bold and vassal and very valiant

2300 mais de valur les venquit tuz.

but in worth them he-surpassed all

Li dui d'un turnei repairerent;

The two from-a tourney returned

par le bruillet cil s'embuscherent,

through the thicket they themselves-bid

escrierent les ignelment,

they-challenged them swiftly

sur eus ferirent durement;

upon them they-struck hard

2305 li deuz frere i furent ocis.

the two brothers there were slain

Leve li criz par le päis

Rises the cry through the land

(lacuna)

Li sires ot tut sun apel,

The lord had all his muster

e muntent icil del castel

and mount those of-the castle

e les dous Tristrans assailirent

and the two Tristrans they-assailed

2310 e agrement les emvaïrent.

and fiercely them they-attacked

Cil furent mult bon chevalier,

They were very good knights

de porter lur armes manier;

in to-bear their arms skilled

defendent sei encuntre tuz

they-defend themselves against all

cum chevaler hardi e pruz,

as knights bold and valiant

e ne finerent de combatre

and not they-ceased from to-fight

tant qu'il orent ocis les quatre.

until that-they had slain the four

Tristran li Naim fud mort ruez,

Tristan the Dwarf was dead struck-down

e li altre Tristran navrez,

and the other Tristan wounded

par mi la luingne, d'un espé

through midst the loin by-a spear

ki de venim fu entusché.

which with venom was poisoned

En cele ire ben se venja,

In that anger well himself he-avenged

car celi ocist quil navra.

for that-one he-slew who-him wounded

Or sunt tuit li set frere ocis,

Now are all the seven brothers slain

l'uns Tristrans mors, l'altre malmis,

the-one Tristan dead the-other hurt

q'enz el cors est forment plaié.

who-within in-the body is greatly wounded

2315

2320

2325

A grant peine en est repairié

With great pain thence he-is returned

pur l'anguise qui si le tent;

for the-anguish which so him holds

tant s'efforce qu'a l'ostel vent,

so-much himself-he-forces that-to the-lodging he-comes

ses plaies fet aparailier,

his wounds he-makes to-dress

2330 mires querre pur li aidier.

physicians to-seek for him to-help

Asez en funt a lui venir:

Plenty thereof they-make to him to-come

nuls nel puet del venim garir,

anyone not-him can of-the venom to-beal

car ne s'en sunt aparceü,

for not themselves-thereof they-are aware

e par tant sunt tuit deceü;

and by so-much they-are all deceived

2335 il ne sevent emplastre faire

they not know plaster to-make

ki l'em puisse geter u traire.

which it-thence may to-cast or to-draw

Asez batent, triblent racines,

Much they-beat they-pound roots

cuillent erbes e funt mecines,

they-gather herbs and make medicines

mais nel puent de ren aider:

but not-him they-can in anything to-help

2340 Tristan ne fait fors empeirer.

Tristan not does but to-worsen

Li venims s'espant par le cors,

The venom itself-spreads through the body

emfler le fait dedenz, dehors;

to-swell him it-makes within without

nercist e teint, sa force pert,

he-blackens and darkens his strength he-loses

li os sunt ja mult descobert.

the bones are already much laid-bare

Or entent ben qu'il pert la vie

Now he-understands well that-he loses the life

s'il del plus tost nen ad aïe,

if-he of-the most soon not has help

e veit que nuls nel puet guarir

and he-sees that anyone not-him can to-beal

e pur ço lui covent murir.

and for that to-him it-behooves to-die

Nuls ne set a sun mal mecine;

Anyone not knows for his ill medicine

nequident s'Ysolt la reïne

nevertheless if-Iseult the queen

icest fort mal en li saveit

this strong ill in him knew

e od li fust, ben le guarreit;

and with him were well him she-would-beal

mais ne puet pas a li aler

but not he-can at-all to her to-go

ne souffrir le travail de mer;

nor to-endure the toil of sea

e il redute le païs,

and he dreads the land

2345

2350

2355

car il i ad mult enemis;

for he there has many enemies

n'Ysolt ne puet a li venir;

nor-Iseult not can to him to-come

ne set coment puise garir.

not he-knows how he-may to-heal

El cuer en ad mult grant dolur,

In-the heart thereof he-has very great grief

2360 car mult li greve la langur,

for much to-him grieves the languishing

le mal, la puur de la plaie;

the ill the stench of the wound

pleint sei forment e mult s'esmaie,

be-laments himself greatly and much himself-dismays

car mult l'anguise le venim;

for much him-torments the venom

a privé mande Kaherdin:

in private he-sends-for Kaherdin

2365 découvrir lui volt la dolur,

to-disclose to-him he-wishes the grief

emvers lui ot leele amur;

toward him he-had loyal love

Kaherdin repot lui amer.

Kaherdin could-in-turn him to-love

La chambre u gist fait delivrer:

The chamber where he-lies he-makes to-clear

ne volt souffrir qu'en la maisun

not he-wishes to-suffer that-in the house

2370 remaine al conseil s'eus dous nun.

remain at-the counsel except-them two not

En sun quer s'esmerveille Ysolt

In her heart herself-marvels Iseult

qu'estre paise qu'il faire volt,

what-to-be it-may that-he to-do wishes

s'il le secle vule guerpir,

if-he the world wishes to-forsake

muine u chanuine devenir:

monk or canon to-become

mult par en est en grant effrei.

very much thereat she-is in great fright

En dreit sun lit, suz la parei,

In right his bed under the wall

dehors la chambre vait ester,

outside the chamber she-goes to-stand

car lur conseil volt escuter.

for their counsel she-wishes to-listen

A un privé guaiter se fait

By a servant to-watch herself she-makes

tant cum suz la parei estait,

so-long as under the wall she-stood

e Tristan s'est tant efforcié

and Tristan himself-has so-much forced

qu'a la parei est apuié.

that-against the wall he-is propped

Kaherdin set dejuste lui.

Kaherdin sits beside him

Pitusement plurent andui,

Piteously weep both

2375

2380

- 2385 plangent lur bone companie
they-bewail their good fellowship
 ki si brefment ert departie,
which so briefly will-be parted
 l'amur e la grant amisté;
the-love and the great friendship
 el quer unt dolor e pité,
in-the heart they-have grief and pity
 e anguice e peisance e peine;
and anguish and heaviness and pain
- 2390 li uns pur l'autre dolor meine.
the one for the-other grief leads
 Plurent e meinent grant dolor,
They-weep and lead great grief
 quant si deit partir lur amur:
when thus must to-part their love
 mut ad esté fine e leele.
much it-has been refined and loyal
 Tristan Kaherdin en apele,
Tristan Kaberdin thereupon calls
- 2395 dit li: «Entendez, beas amis.
says to-him Listen fair friend
 Jo sui en estrange païs,
I am in strange land
 jo n'i ai ami ne parent,
I not-there have friend nor kinsman
 bel compaing, fors vus sulement.
fair comrade except you only
 Unc n'i oi deduit ne deport,
Ever not-there I-had delight nor pleasure

fors sul par le vostre confort.

2400

except only through the your comfort

Ben crei, si en ma terre fuce,

Well I-believe if in my land I-were

par conseil garir i poïce;

by counsel to-heal there I-could

mais pur ço que ci n'ai aïe,

but for that that here not-I-have help

pert jo, bels dulz compainz, ma vie;

lose I fair sweet comrade my life

senz aïe m'estut murir,

2405

without help me-it-behooves to-die

car nuls hum ne me put garir

for any man not me can to-heal

fors sulement reïne Ysolt.

except only queen Iseult

Ele le puet fere, s'el volt:

She it can to-do if-she wishes

la mecine ad e le poeir,

the medicine she-has and the power

e, se le seüst, le vuleir.

2410

and if it she-knew the will

Mais, bels compainz, n'i sai que face,

But fair comrade not-there I-know what to-do

par quel engin ele le sace.

by what device she it may-know

Car jo sai bien, s'el le seüst,

For I know well if-she it knew

de cel mal aider me poüst,

of that ill to-help me she-could

- 2415 par sun sen ma plaie garir;
by her skill my wound to-heal
 mais coment i puet el venir?
but how there can she to-come
 Si jo seuse qui i alast
If I knew who thither would-go
 e mun message a li portast,
and my message to her would-bear
 acun bon conseil me feïst,
some good counsel to-me she-would-make
- 2420 des que ma grant besuine oïst.
from that my great need she-heard
 Itant la crei que jol sai ben
So-much her I-trust that I-it know well
 que nel larreit pur nule ren
that not-it she-would-leave for any thing
 ne m'aidast a ceste dolur,
nor me-would-help in this grief
 emvers mei ad si ferm' amur!
toward me she-has so firm love
- 2425 Ne m'en sai certes conseiller,
Not myself-thereof I-know certainly to-counsel
 e pur ço, compainz, vus requer:
and for that comrade you I-beseech
 pur amisté e pur franchise
for friendship and for nobleness
 enpernez pur moi cest servise!
undertake for me this service

Cest message faites pur mei

This message do for me

par cumpanie e sur la fei

by fellowship and upon the faith

qu'afastes de vostre main

that-you-pledged with your hand

quant Ysolt vus dona Brengvein!

when Iseult to-you gave Brangain

E jo ci vus affi la meie,

And I here to-you pledge the mine

si pur mei empernez la veie,

if for me you-undertake the journey

vostre liges hum devendrai,

your liege man I-shall-become

sur tute ren vus amerai.»

above all thing you I-shall-love

2430

2435

The Message, and the Two Sails

XVII

Kaherdin will go. Tristan gives him the ring that is their token and tells him to play the merchant at court: his heart sends her its whole greeting, and without her there is no health. Let her remember the drink they drank at sea and the covenant of the garden, and come within forty days; nobody is to know, least of all Kaherdin's own sister, who is to think her a physician. The ship will carry two sails, white if Iseult is aboard and black if she is not. He sails at the first wind with silks, wine of Poitou, and birds of Spain to cover his errand.

Kaherdin veit Tristan plurer,

Kaherdin sees Tristan to-weep

ot le pleindre, desconforter,

bears him to-lament to-despair

al quer en ad mult grant tendrur,

in-the heart thereof he-has very great tenderness

2440 dulcement respunt par amur,

sweetly he-answers with love

dit lui: «Bel compaing, ne plurez,

says to-him Fair comrade not weep

e jo frai quanque vus volez.

and I will-do whatever you wish

Certes, amis, pur vus garir

Certainly friend for you to-beal

me metrai mult près del murir,

myself I-shall-put very near to-the dying

2445 e en aventure de mort

and in peril of death

pur conquerre vostre confort.

for to-win your comfort

Par la lealté que vus dei,

By the loyalty that to-you I-owe

ne remaindra mie pur mei

not it-will-remain at-all for me

ne pur chose que fere puise,

nor for thing that to-do I-may

pur destrece ne pur anguise,

for distress nor for anguish

que jo ne mette mun poer

that I not put my power

a faire en tut vostre vuler.

to to-do in all your will

Dites que li vulez mander,

Say what to-her you-wish to-send

e jo m'en irrai aprester.»

and I myself-thence will-go to-make-ready

Tristran respunt: «Vostre merci!

Tristan answers Your mercy

Ore entendez que jo vus di.

Now attend what I to-you say

Pernez cest anel ove vus.

Take this ring with you

Ço sunt enseingnes entre nus,

Those are tokens between us

e quant en la terre vendrez,

and when into the land you-come

en curt marcheant vus ferez,

at court merchant yourself you-will-make

e porterez bons dras de seie.

and you-will-bear good cloths of silk

2450

2455

2460

Faites qu'ele cest anel veie,

Make that-she this ring see

car des qu'ele l'avrad veü

for as-soon that-she it-will-have seen

e vus avrad aparceü,

and you she-will-have perceived

2465 art e engin après querra

art and device after she-will-see

que a leiser i parlera.

that at leisure there she-will-speak

Dites li saluz de ma part,

Say to-her greetings from my part

que nule en moi senz li n'a part.

that any in me without her not-has part

De cuer tanz saluz li emvei

From heart so-many greetings to-her I-send

2470 que nule ne remaint od mei.

that any not remains with me

Mis cuers de salu la salue,

My heart of health her greets

senz li ne m'ert salu rendue;

without her not to-me-will-be health rendered

emvei li tute ma salu.

I-send to-her all my health

Cumfort ne m'ert ja mais rendu,

Comfort not to-me-will-be ever more rendered

2475 salu de vie ne santé,

health of life nor soundness

se par li ne sunt aporté.

if by her not they-are brought

S'ele ma salu ne m'apporte

If-she my health not to-me-brings

e par buche ne me conforte,

and by mouth not me comforts

ma santé od li dunc remaine,

my soundness with her then remains

e jo murray od ma grant peine;

and I will-die with my great pain

en fin dites que jo sui morz

in end say that I am dead

se jo par li n'aie conforz.

if I through her not-have comfort

Demustrez li ben ma dolor

Show to-her well my grief

e le mal dunt ai la langur,

and the ill whereof I-have the languishing

e qu'ele conforter moi venge.

and that-she to-comfort me come

Dites li qu'ore li suvenge

Say to-her that-now to-her it-remember

des emveisures, des deduiz

of-the merriments of-the delights

qu'eümes jadis jurs e nuiz,

that-we-had formerly days and nights

2480

2485

des granz peines, des granz tristurs

of-the great pains of-the great sorrows

2490 e des joies e des dusurs

and of-the joys and of-the sweetnesses

de nostre amur fine e veraie

of our love refined and true

quant el jadis guari ma plaie,

when she formerly healed my wound

del beivre qu'ensemble beümes

of-the drink that-together we-drunk

en la mer quant surpris en fumes.

on the sea when overcome thereby we-were

2495 El beivre fud la nostre mort,

In-the drink was the our death

nus n'en avrum ja mais confort;

we not-thereof will-have ever more comfort

a tel ure duné nus fu

at such hour given to-us it-was

nostre mort i avum beü.

our death therein we-have drunk

De mes dolurs li deit membrer

Of my griefs to-her ought to-remember

2500 que suffert ai pur li amer:

that suffered I-have for her to-love

perdu en ai tuz mes parenz,

lost thereby I-have all my kinsmen

mun uncle le rei e ses genz;

my uncle the king and his folk

vilment ai esté congeiez,

vilely I-have been dismissed

en altres terres eissilliez;

into other lands exiled

tant ai souffert peine e travail

so-much I-have suffered pain and toil

qu'a peine vif e petit vail.

that-with pain I-live and little I-am-worth

La nostre amur, nostre desir

The our love our desire

ne pot unques nuls hum partir;

not could ever any man to-part

anguise, peine ne dolor

anguish pain nor grief

ne porent partir nostre amur:

not could to-part our love

cum il unques plus s'esforcerent

as they ever more themselves-strove

del departir, mains espleiterent;

of-the parting less they-achieved

noz cors feseient desevrer,

our bodies they-made to-sever

mais l'amur ne porent oster.

but the-love not they-could to-remove

Menbre li de la covenance

Remember to-her of the covenant

qu'ele me fist a la sevrance

that-she to-me made at the sundering

el gardin, quant de li parti,

in-the garden when from her I-parted

que de cest anel me saisi:

when with this ring me she-invested

2505

2510

2515

dist mei qu'en quel terre qu'alasse,

she-said to-me that-into what land that-I-went

2520 altre de li ja mais n'amasse.

other than her ever more not-I-should-love

Unc puis vers altre n'oi amur,

Ever since toward other not-I-had love

n'amer ne puis vostre serur,

nor-to-love not I-can your sister

ne li n'altre amer ne porrai

nor her nor-other to-love not I-shall-be-able

tant cum la reïne amerai;

so long-as the queen I-shall-love

2525 itant aim Ysolt la reïne

so-much I-love Iseult the queen

que vostre suer remaint mechine.

that your sister remains maiden

Sumunez la en sur sa fei

Summon her thereto upon her faith

qu'ele a cest busuing venge a mei:

that-she at this need come to me

ore i pere s'unques m'ama!

now therein let-it-appear if-ever me-she-loved

2530 Quanque m'ad fait poi me valdra

Whatever to-me-she-has done little to-me will-avail

s'al buisingn ne me volt aider,

if-at-the need not me she-wishes to-help

cuntre tel dolor conseiller.

against such grief to-counsel

Que me valdra la sue amur,

What to-me will-avail the her love

s'ore me falt en ma dolor?

if-now to-me she-fails in my grief

Ne sai que l'amisté me valt,

Not I-know what the-friendship to-me avails

s'a mun grant besuing ore falt.

if-at my great need now it-fails

Poi m'ad valu tut sun confort

Little to-me-has availed all her comfort

s'el ne m'aiue cuntre mort.

if-she not me-helps against death

Ne sai que l'amur m'ad valu,

Not I-know what the-love to-me-has availed

s'aider ne me volt a salu.

if-to-help not me she-wishes to safety

Kaherdin, ne vus sai preier

Kaherdin not you I-know to-entreat

avant d'icest que vus requier:

beyond of-this that to-you I-ask

faites al melz que vus poez,

do at-the best that you can

e Brengvein mult me saluez.

and Brangain much from-me greet

Mustrez li le mal que jo ai:

Show to-her the ill that I have

se Deu n'en pense, jon murrai;

if God not-thereof thinks I-thereof will-die

ne puz pas vivre lungement

not I-can at-all to-live long

a la dolor, al mal que sent.

with the grief with-the ill that I-feel

2535

2540

2545

Pensez, cumpaing, de l'espleiter

Think comrade of the-hastening

2550 e de tost a moi repeirer,

and of soon to me to-return

car se plus tost ne revenez,

for if more soon not you-return

sachez ja mais ne me verrez.

know ever more not me you-will-see

Quarante jurs aiez respit;

Forty days have respite

se ço faites que jo ai dit,

if that you-do that I have said

2555 si que Yselt venge ove vus,

so that Iseult come with you

gardez nuls nel sache fors nus.

see anyone not-it know except us

Celez l'en vers vostre serur,

Hide it-thereof from your sister

que suspeçun n'ait de l'amur:

that suspicion not-she-have of the-love

pur miriesce la frez tenir,

for physician her you-will-make to-hold

2560 venue a ma plaie guarir.

come to my wound to-beal

Vus en merrez ma bele nef,

You thence will-take my fair ship

e porterez i duple tref:

and will-bear there double sail

l'un en ert blanc e l'autre neir;

the-one thereof will-be white and the-other black

se vus Ysolt poez avoir,

if you Iseult can to-have

qu'el venge ma plaie garir,

that-she come my wound to-heal

del blanc siglez al revenir;

with-the white sail at-the returning

e se vus Ysolt n'amenez,

and if you Iseult not-bring

idunc del neir sigle siglez.

then with-the black sail sail

Ne vus sai, amis, plus que dire;

Not to-you I-know friend more what to-say

Deus vus conduie, nostre sire,

God you guide our lord

e sein e salf il vus remaint!»

and sound and safe be you keep

Idunc suspire e plure e plaint,

Then he-sighs and weeps and laments

e Kaherdin plure ensement,

and Kaberdin weeps likewise

baise Tristan e congé prent.

kisses Tristan and leave takes

Vait s'en pur sun ere aprester;

Goes himself-thence for his journey to-make-ready

al primer vent se met en mer.

at-the first wind himself he-puts to sea

Halent ancras, levent lur tref,

They-haul anchors they-raise their sail

siglent amunt a vent suet,

they-sail up with wind soft

2565

2570

2575

trenchent les wages e les undes,

they-cleave the billows and the waves

2580 les haltes mers e les parfundes.

the high seas and the deep

Meine bele bachelerie,

He-leads fair company

de seie porte draperie

of silk he-bears drapery

a ovre d'estranges colurs

of work of-strange colors

e riche veissele de Turs,

and rich vessels of Tours

2585 vin de Peito, oisels d'Espaine,

wine of Poitou birds of-Spain

pur celer e covrir s'ovraingne,

for to-conceal and to-cover his-business

coment venir puisse a Ysolt,

how to-come he-may to Iseult

cele dunt Tristan tant se dolt.

she for-whom Tristan so-much himself grieves

Trenche la mer ove sa nef,

He-cleaves the sea with his ship

2590 vers Engleterre curt a tref.

toward England he-runs under sail

Vint jurz, vint nuz i a curu

Twenty days twenty nights there he-has run

einz qu'il seit en l'isle venu,

before that-he be to the-island come

einz qu'il paise la parvenir

before that-he may there to-arrive

u d'Ysolt paise ren oïr.

where of-Iseult he-may anything to-bear

The Listener at the Wall, and London

XVIII

A woman's wrath is to be feared, the poet says, and it outlasts her love. Iseult of the White Hands has heard every word from under the wall. She gives no sign, serves her husband tenderly, kisses him, asks often when the physician will come, and waits her chance. Kaberdin sails up the Thames to London, gives Mark a goshawk and a nielloed cup for his safe-conduct, and shows the queen a gold brooch — and beside it Tristan's ring. She knows it at once, draws him aside, and hears the whole message.

Ire de femme est a duter,

Anger of woman is to to-fear

mult s'en deit chascuns hum garder,

much himself-thereof ought each man to-guard

car la u plus amé avra,

for there where most loved she-will-have

iluc plus tost se vengera.

there most soon herself she-will-avenge

Cum de leger vent lur amur,

As of light comes their love

de leger revent lur haür,

of light comes-in-turn their hatred

e plus dure l'enimisté,

and more lasts the-enmity

2595

2600

quant vent, que ne fait l'amisté.

when it-comes than — does the-friendship

L'amur sevent amesurer,

The-love they-know to-measure

e la haür nent atemper,

and the hatred not-at-all to-temper

2605 itant cum eles sunt en ire;

so-long as they are in anger

mais jo n' en os ben mun sen dire,

but I not thereof dare well my mind to-say

car il n'afert nient a mei.

for it not-belongs at-all to me

Ysolt estoit suz la parei,

Iseult was under the wall

les diz Tristan escute e ot,

the words (of-)Tristan she-listens and bears

2610 ben ad entendu chacun mot:

well she-has understood each word

aparçeüe est de l'amur.

aware she-is of the-love

El quer en ad mult grant irrur,

In-the heart thereof she-has very great anger

que ele ad Tristan tant amé,

that she has Tristan so-much loved

quant vers altre s'est aturné;

when toward another himself-he-has turned

2615 mais or li est ben descovert

but now to-her it-is well disclosed

pur quei la joie de li pert.

for what the joy of him she-loses

Ço qu'ele ad oï ben retent,

That which-she has heard well she-retains

semblant fait que nel sace nent;

semblance she-makes that not-it she-know at-all

mais tres que ele aise en avra,

but as-soon that she ease thereof will-have

trop cruelment se vengera

too cruelly herself she-will-avenge

de la ren del mund qu'aime plus.

on the thing of-the world that-she-loves most

Tres que overt furent li us,

As-soon that opened were the doors

Ysolt est en la chambre entree,

Iseult is into the chamber entered

vers Tristan ad s'ire celee,

toward Tristan she-has her-anger hidden

sert le, mult li fait bel semblant

she-serves him much to-him makes fair semblance

cum amie deit vers amant,

as friend ought toward lover

mult ducement a li parole,

very sweetly to him she-speaks

e sovent le baise e acole,

and often him she-kisses and embraces

e mustre lui mult bel'amur,

and shows to-him very fair-love

e pense mal en cele irrur

and thinks ill in that anger

par quel manere vengee ert,

by what manner avenged she-will-be

2620

2625

2630

e sovent demande e enquet

and often she-asks and inquires

kant Kaherdin deit revenir

when Kaherdin must to-return

od le mire quil deit guarir;

with the physician who-him must to-heal

2635 de bon curage pas nel plaint:

of good heart at-all not-him she-pities

la felunie el cuer li maint

the felony in-the heart to-her dwells

qu'el pense faire, s'ele puet,

that-she thinks to-do if-she can

car ire a iço la comuet.

for anger to that her moves

Kaherdin sigle amunt la mer,

Kaherdin sails up the sea

2640 e si ne fine de sigler

and so not ceases from to-sail

de si la qu'il vent a la terre

from so there that-he comes to the land

u vait pur la reïne querre:

where he-goes for the queen to-seek

ço est l'entree de Tamise;

that is the-mouth of Thames

vait amunt od sa marchandise;

he-goes up with his merchandise

2645 en la buche, dehors l'entree,

in the mouth outside the-entry

en un port ad sa nef ancree;

in a haven he-has his ship anchored

a sun batel en va amunt

in his boat thence he-goes up

dreit a Lundres, desuz le punt;

straight to London under the bridge

sa marchandise iloc descovre,

his merchandise there he-uncovers

ses dras de seie pleie e ovre.

his cloths of silk he-folds and opens

Lundres est mult riche cité,

London is very rich city

meliur n'ad en cristienté,

better not-there-is in Christendom

plus vaillante ne melz preisice,

more worthy nor better prized

melz guarnie de gent aisice.

better furnished with folk well-off

Mult aiment largesce e honur,

Much they-love largesse and honor

cunteinent sei par grant baldur.

they-bear themselves with great gaiety

Le recovrer est d'Engleterre:

The resort it-is of-England

avant d'iloc ne l'estuet querre.

beyond of-there not it-behooves to-seek

Al pé del mur li curt Tamise;

At-the foot of-the wall to-it runs Thames

2650

2655

- 2660 par la vent la marcheandise
by there comes the merchandise
 de tutes les terres qui sunt
from all the lands that are
 u marcheant cristien vunt.
where merchants Christian go
 Li hume i sunt de grant engin.
The men there are of great wit
 Venuz i est dan Kaherdin
Come there is sir Kaberdin
- 2665 ove ses dras, od ses oisels,
with his cloths with his birds
 dunt il ad de bons e de bels.
whereof he has of good and of fair
 En sun pung prent un grant ostur
In his hand he-takes a great goshawk
 e un drap d'estrange culur
and a cloth of-strange color
 e une cupe ben ovree:
and a cup well wrought
- 2670 entaillee est e neelee.
carved it-is and nielloed
 Al rei Markes en fait present
To-the king Mark thereof he-makes present
 e si li dit curteisement
and so to-him says courteously
 qu'od sun avoir vent en sa terre
that-with his goods be-comes into his land
 pur altre guainier e conquerre:
for other to-gain and to-win

pais li doinst en sa regiun

peace to-him let-him-give in his region

que pris n'i seit a achaisun,

that taken not-there he-be on occasion

ne damage n'i ait ne hunte

nor harm not-there he-have nor shame

par chamberlen ne par vescunte.

by chamberlain nor by viscount

Li reis lui dune ferme pais,

The king to-him gives firm peace

oiant tuz iceus del palès.

hearing all those of-the palace

A la reïne vait parler,

To the queen he-goes to-speak

de ses avers li volt mustrer.

of his wares to-her he-wishes to-show

Un aïçail ovré d'or fin

A brooch wrought of-gold fine

li porte en sa main Kaherdin,

to-her bears in his hand Kaberdin

ne quid qu'el secle melliur ait:

not I-think that-in-the world better there-be

present a la reïne em fait.

present to the queen thereof he-makes

«Li ors en est mult bons», ce dit;

The gold thereof is very good that he-says

unques Ysolt melliur ne vit;

ever Iseult better not saw

l'anel Tristan de sun dei oste,

the-ring (of-)Tristan from his finger he-takes

2675

2680

2685

- 2690 *juste l'altre le met encoste,*
beside the-other it he-sets alongside
e dit: «Reïne, ore veiez:
and says Queen now see
icest or est plus colurez
this gold is more colored
que n'est li ors de cest anel;
than is the gold of this ring
nequident cestu tenc a bel.»
nevertheless this-one I-hold as fair
- 2695 *Cum la reïne l'anel veit,*
As the queen the-ring sees
de Kaherdin tost s'aparceit;
of Kaberdin soon herself-she-perceives
li quers li change e la color
the heart to-her changes and the color
e suspire de grant dolor.
and she-sighs from great grief
Ele dute a oïr novele,
She fears to to-bear news
- 2700 *Kaherdin une part apele,*
Kaherdin one side she-calls
demande si l'anel vult vendre
she-asks whether the-ring he-wishes to-sell
e quel avoir il en vult prendre,
and what goods he thereof wishes to-take
u s'il ad altre marchandise.
or whether-he has other merchandise
Tut ço fait ele par cuintise,
All that does she by cunning

car ses gardes deceivre volt.

2705

for her guards to-deceive she-wishes

Kaherdin est suls od Ysolt:

Kaherdin is alone with Iseult

«Dame,» fait il, «ore entendez

Lady says he now attend

ço que dirrai, sil retenez.

that which I-shall-say and-it retain

Tristran vus mande cume druz

Tristan to-you sends as beloved

amisté, servise e saluz

2710

friendship service and greetings

cum a dame, cum a amie

as to lady as to friend

en qui maint sa mort e sa vie.

in whom dwells his death and his life

Liges hum vus est e amis;

Liege man to-you he-is and friend

a vus m'ad par busing tramis.

to you me-be-has by need sent

Mande vus ja n'avrat confort,

2715

He-sends to-you ever not-be-will-have comfort

si n'est par vus, a ceste mort,

if not-it-is through you at this death

salu de vie ne santé,

health of life nor soundness

si ne sunt par vus aporté.

if not they-are by you brought

A mort est navré d'un espé

To death he-is wounded by-a spear

2720 ki de venim fud entusché.

which with venom was poisoned

Nus ne poüm mire trover

We not can physician to-find

ki sace sun mal meciner;

who may-know his ill to-doctor

itant s'en sunt ja entremis

so-much themselves-thereof they-have already meddled

que tut sun cors en est malmis.

that all his body thereby is ruined

2725 Il languist e vit en dolor

He languishes and lives in grief

e en anguise e en puur.

and in anguish and in stench

Mande vus que ne vivra mie

He-sends to-you that not he-will-live at-all

se il nen ad la vostre aïe,

if he not has the your help

e pur ço vus mande par mei,

and for that to-you he-sends by me

2730 si vus sumunt par cele fei

and you he-summons by that faith

e sur iceles lealtez

and upon those loyalties

que vus, Ysolt, a li devez,

that you Iseult to him owe

pur ren del monde nel laissez

for anything of-the world not-it leave

que vus a lui or ne vengez,

that you to him now not come

qu'unques mais tant n'en ot mester,

that-ever before so-much not-thereof he-had need

2735

e pur ço nel devez laisser.

and for that not-it you-ought to-leave

Or vus membre des granz amurs

Now to-you remember of-the great loves

e des peines e des dolurs

and of-the pains and of-the griefs

qu'entre vus dous avez suffert!

that-between you two you-have suffered

Sa vie e sa juvente pert;

His life and his youth he-loses

2740

pur vus ad esté eissillez,

for you he-has been exiled

plusurs feiz del rengne chachez;

many times from-the realm driven

le rei Markes en ad perdu:

the king Mark thereby he-has lost

pensez des mals qu'en ad eü!

think of-the ills that-thereof he-has had

Del covenant vus deit membrer

Of-the covenant to-you ought to-remember

2745

qu'entre vus fud al desevrer

that-between you was at-the sundering

einz el jardin u le baisastes,

within in-the garden where him you-kissed

quant vus cest anel li dunastes:

when you this ring to-him gave

pramistes li vostre amisté;

you-promised to-him your friendship

2750 aiez, dame, de li pité!

have lady of him pity

Si vus ore nel sucurez,

If you now not-him succor

certes ja nel recovrerez;

certainly ever not-him you-will-recover

senz vus ne puet il pas guarir;

without you not can be at-all to-heal

pur ço vus i covent venir,

for that to-you thither it-bebooves to-come

2755 car vivre ne puet autrement.

for to-live not he-can otherwise

Iço vus mande lealment.

That to-you he-sends loyally

D'enseingnes cest anel emveie:

For-tokens this ring he-sends

gardez le, il le vus otreie.»

keep it he it to-you grants

The Voyage, and the Storm

XIX

Iseult takes counsel with Brangain and slips out at night by a postern on the Thames; they row with the ebb, reach the ship, and run down the coast past Wissant, Boulogne, and Normandy with the wind behind them. Tristan lies languishing, has himself carried down to the shore to watch for the sail, and dreads the answer more than he wants it. Within sight of Brittany a south wind takes them aback, the storm rises, the boat is lost, and Iseult prays that God bring them together, so that she may heal him or the two of them die of one anguish.

Quant Ysolt entent cest message,

When Iseult hears this message

anguissee est en sun curage,

distressed she-is in her heart

e peine a, pité e dolur,

and pain she-has pity and grief

unques uncore n'ot maür.

ever yet not-she-had greater

Or pense forment e suspire

Now she-thinks greatly and sighs

e Tristan sun ami desire,

and Tristan her friend desires

mais el n'i set coment aler;

but she not-there knows how to-go

ove Brengvein en vait parler.

with Brangain thereof she-goes to-speak

Cunte li tute l'aventure

She-tells to-her all the-adventure

del venim de la navreüre,

of-the venom of the wounding

2760

2765

la peine qu'ad e la dolor,

the pain that-he-has and the grief

2770 e coment il gist a langur,

and how he lies in languishing

coment e par qui l'a mandee,

how and by whom her-he-has summoned

u sa plaie n'ert ja sanee;

where his wound not-will-be ever healed

mustré li a tute l'anguisse,

shown to-her she-has all the-anguish

puis prent conseil que faire puisse.

then she-takes counsel what to-do she-may

2775 Or comence le suspirer

Now begins the sighing

e le plaindrë e le plurer

and the lamenting and the weeping

e la paine e la grant pesance

and the pain and the great heaviness

e la dolor e la grevance

and the grief and the grievance

al parlement que eles funt,

at-the parley that they make

2780 pur la tristur que de lui unt.

for the sorrow that of him they-have

Itant unt parlé nequedent

So-much they-have spoken nevertheless

conseil unt pris al parlement

counsel they-have taken at-the parley

qu'eles lur eire aturnerunt

that-they their journey will-prepare

e od Kaherdin s'en irrunt

and with Kaherdin themselves-thence will-go

pur le mal Tristran conseiller

for the ill (of-)Tristan to-counsel

e a sun grant bosing aider.

and in his great need to-help

Aprestent sei contre le seir,

They-make-ready themselves toward the evening

pernent ço que volent avoir.

they-take that which they-wish to-have

Tres que li altre dorment tuit,

As-soon that the others sleep all

a celee s'en vunt la nuit

in secret themselves-thence they-go the night

mult cuintement, par grant eür,

very cunningly by great luck

par une posterne del mur

through a postern of-the wall

qui desur la Tamise esteit.

which upon the Thames was

Al flod muntant l'eve i veneit.

At-the flood rising the-water there came

Le batel i esteit tut prest,

The boat there was all ready

2785

2790

2795

e la reïne entree i est.

and the queen entered there is

Nagent, siglent od le retrait;

They-row they-sail with the ebb

ysnelement al vent s'en vait.

swiftly with-the wind itself-thence goes

Mult s'esforcent de l'espleiter:

Much themselves-they-strive of the-hastening

2800 ne finent unques de nager,

not they-cease ever from to-row

de si la qu'a la grant nef sunt;

from so there that-at the great ship they-are

levant le tref e puis s'en vunt.

they-raise the sail and then themselves-thence they-go

Tant cum li venz les puet porter

So-long as the wind them can to-carry

curent la lungur de la mer,

they-run the length of the sea

2805 la terre estrange en costeiant

the land strange in coasting

par devant le port de Witsant,

past before the port of Wissant

e par Buluingne e par Treisporz.

and past Boulogne and past Tréport

Li vent lur est portanz e forz

The wind to-them is bearing and strong

e la nef legere kis guie.

and the ship light which-them guides

2810 Passent par devant Normendie,

They-pass past before Normandy

siglent joius e leement,

they-sail joyous and gladly

kar oré unt a lur talent.

for weather they-have to their desire

Tristran, qui de sa plaie gist,

Tristan who of his wound lies

en sun lit a dolor languist;

in his bed in grief languishes

de ren ne puet confort avoir;

of anything not he-can comfort to-have

mecine ne li put valeir.

medicine not to-him can to-avail

Rien qu'il face ne li aüe,

Anything that-he does not to-him helps

d'Ysolt desire la venue,

of-Iseult he-desires the coming

il ne coveitë altre ren,

he not covets other thing

senz li ne puet avoir nul ben;

without her not he-can to-have any good

pur li est ço que il tant vit;

for her it-is that that he so-much lives

languist, atent la en sun lit,

he-languishes he-awaits her in his bed

en espeir est de sun venir

in hope he-is of her coming

e que sun mal deive guarir,

and that his ill she-should to-heal

e creit que il senz li ne vive.

and he-believes that he without her not live

2815

2820

2825

Tut le jur emveie a la rive

All the day he-sends to the shore

pur veeir si la nef revent:

for to-see whether the ship returns

altre desir al quer nel tent;

other desire at-the heart not-him holds

e sovent se refait porter,

and often himself he-has-again to-be-carried

2830 sun lit faire juste la mer

his bed to-make beside the sea

pur atendre e veeir la nef

for await and to-see the ship

coment el sigle e a quel tref.

how she sails and with what sail

Vers nule ren n'ad il desir

Toward any thing not-has he desire

fors sulement de sun venir;

except only of her coming

2835 en ço est trestut sun pensé,

in that is all his thought

sun desir e sa volenté.

his desire and his will

Quangu'ad el mund ad mis a nient

Whatever-be-has in-the world he-has put at nothing

se la reïne a lui ne vient;

if the queen to him not comes

e raporter se fait sovent

and to-carry-back himself he-makes often

2840 pur la dute qu'il en atent,

for the doubt that-be thereof awaits

car il se crent qu'ele n'i venge

for he himself fears that-she not-there come

e que lealté ne li tenge,

and that loyalty not to-him she-keep

e volt melz par altrë oïr

and he-wishes rather by another to-hear

que senz li veie la nef venir.

than without her to-see the ship to-come

La nef desire purveeir,

The ship he-desires to-descry

mais le faillir ne vult saveir.

but the failing not he-wishes to-know

En sun quer en est angussus

In his heart thereof he-is anguished

e de li veer desirus;

and of her to-see desirous

sovent se plaint a sa muillier,

often himself he-complains to his wife

mais ne li dit sun desirier

but not to-her says his longing

fors de Kaherdin qui ne vent:

except of Kaherdin who not comes

quant tant demure, mult se crent

when so-much he-delays much himself he-fears

qu'il n'ait espleité sa fesance.

that-he not-has accomplished his errand

Oiez pituse desturbance,

Hear piteous disturbance

2845

2850

- 2855 aventure mult doleruse
adventure very grievous
 e a trestuz amanz pituse;
and to all lovers piteous
 de tel desir, de tel amur
of such desire of such love
 n'oïstes unc greniur dolor.
not-you-heard ever greater grief
 La u Tristran atent Ysolt,
There where Tristan awaits Iseult
- 2860 e la dame venir i volt,
and the lady to-come thither wishes
 e près de la rive est venue,
and near to the shore she-is come
 eissi que la terre unt veüe,
so that the land they-have seen
 balt sunt e siglent leement,
merry they-are and they-sail gladly
 del sud lur salt dunques un vent,
from-the south to-them leaps then a wind
- 2865 e fert devant en mi le tref,
and strikes ahead in midst the sail
 que turner fait tute la nef.
so-that to-turn it-makes all the ship
 Curent al lof, le sigle turnent;
They-run to-the luff the sail they-turn
 quel talent qu'aient s'en returnent.
what desire that-they-have themselves-thence they-return
 Li venez s'esforce, leve l'unde,
The wind itself-strengthens rises the-wave

la mer se muet qui est parfunde,

2870

the sea itself stirs which is deep

truble li tens, l'air epessist,

troubles the weather the-air thickens

levent wages, la mer nercist,

rise billows the sea blackens

pluet e grisille e creist li tenz,

it-rains and hails and grows the weather

rumpent bolines e hobens;

break bowlines and sbrouds

abatent tref e vunt ridant,

2875

they-lower sail and they-go drifting

od l'unde e od le vent wacrant.

with the-wave and with the wind wandering

Lur batel orent en mer mis,

Their boat they-had into sea put

car près furent de lur païs;

for near they-were to their land

a mal eür l'unt ublié:

at ill fortune it-they-have forgotten

une wage l'ad depescié;

2880

a billow it-has shattered

al meins ore i unt tant perdu,

at-the least now there they-have so-much lost

li orage sunt tant creü

the storms are so-much grown

qu'eskipre n'i fu tant preisez

that-seaman not-there was so-much prized

qui peüst ester sur ses pez.

who could to-stand upon his feet

2885 Tuit i plurent et tuit se pleinent,

All there weep and all themselves lament

pur la poür grant dour maingnent.

for the fear great grief they-lead

Dunc dit Ysolt: «Lasse! chaitive!

Then says Iseult Alas wretched

Deus ne volt pas que jo tant vive

God not wishes at-all that I so-much live

que jo Tristan mun ami veie;

that I Tristan my friend see

2890 neiee em mer volt que jo seie.

drowned in sea he-wishes that I be

Tristan, s'a vus parlé eüsse,

Tristan if-to you spoken I-had

ne me calsist se puis morusse.

not to-me it-would-matter if then I-died

Beals amis, quant orrez ma mort,

Fair friend when you-will-hear my death

ben sai puis n'avrez ja confort.

well I-know then not-you-will-have ever comfort

2895 De ma mort avrez tel dour,

Of my death you-will-have such grief

a ce qu'avez si grant languir,

at that that-you-have so great languishing

que ja puis ne purrez guarir.

that ever then not you-will-be-able to-beal

En mei ne remaint le venir:

In me not remains the coming

se Deus volsist, e jo venisse,

if God wished and I came

de vostre mal m'entremeïsse,

with your ill myself-I-would-busy

car altre dolor n'ai jo mie

for other grief not-have I at-all

fors de ço que n'avez aïe.

except of that that not-you-have help

Ço'st ma dolor e ma gravance,

This-is my grief and my grievance

e al cuer en ai grant pesance

and at-the heart thereof I-have great heaviness

que vus n'avrez, amis, confort,

that you not-will-have friend comfort

quant jo muer, contre vostre mort.

when I die against your death

De la meïe mort ne m'est ren:

Of the mine death not to-me-is anything

quant Deu la volt, jo la vul ben;

since God it wishes I it wish well

mais tres que vus, amis, l'orrez,

but as-soon that you friend it-will-bear

jo sai ben que vus en murrez.

I know well that you thereof will-die

De tel manere est nostre amur

Of such manner is our love

ne puis senz vus sentir dolor;

not I-can without you to-feel grief

vus ne poez senz moi murir,

you not can without me to-die

ne jo senz vus ne puis perir.

nor I without you not can to-perish

2900

2905

2910

- 2915 Se jo dei em mer periller,
If I must in sea to-perish
 dunc vus estuet issi neier:
then to-you it-behooves thus to-drown
 neier ne poez pas a terre;
to-drown not you-can at-all on land
 venu m'estes en la mer querre.
come to-me-you-are into the sea to-seek
 La vostre mort vei devant mei,
The your death I-see before me
- 2920 e ben sai que tost murir dei.
and well I-know that soon to-die I-must
 Amis, jo fail a mun desir,
Friend I fail of my desire
 car en voz bras quidai murir,
for in your arms I-thought to-die
 en un sarcu enseveili;
in one coffin buried
 mais nus i avum or failli.
but we therein have now failed
- 2925 Uncor puet il avenir si:
Still can it to-happen so
 car, se jo dei neier ici,
for if I must to-drown here
 e vus, ço crei, devez neier,
and you that I-believe must to-drown
 uns peissuns peut nus dous mangier;
a fish can us two to-eat
 eissi avrum par aventure,
thus we-shall-have by chance

bels amis, une sepulture,

2930

fair friend one tomb

car tel hum prendre le purra

for such man to-take it will-be-able

ki noz cors i reconuistra,

who our bodies therein will-recognize

e fra en puis si grant honur

and will-do thereof then so great honor

cume covent a nostre amur.

as befits to our love

Ço que jo di estre ne puet.

2935

That which I say to-be not can

— E! se Deu le vult, si estuet.

Ah if God it wishes so it-behooves

— En mer, amis, que querreiez?

In sea friend what would-you-seek

Ne sai que vus i fesissez.

Not I-know what you there would-do

Mais jo i sui, si i murrai;

But I there am and there I-shall-die

senz vus, Tristan, i neerai,

2940

without you Tristan there I-shall-drown

si m'est, beals dulz, suef confort

and to-me-is fair sweet gentle comfort

que vus ne savrez pas ma mort.

that you not will-know at-all my death

Avant d'ici n'ert mais oïe;

Beyond of-here not-it-will-be more heard

ne sai, amis, qui vus la die.

not I-know friend who to-you it may-say

- 2945 Apruef mei lungement vivrez
After me long you-will-live
 e ma venue atenderez.
and my coming you-will-await
 Se Deu plaist, vus purrez garir:
If (to-)God it-pleases you will-be-able to-heal
 ço est la ren que plus desir.
that is the thing that most I-desire
 Plus coveit la vostre santé
More I-covet the your health
- 2950 que d'ariver n'ai volenté;
than of-to-arrive I-have will
 car vers vus ai si fine amur,
for toward you I-have so refined love
 amis, dei jo avoir poür,
friend must I to-have fear
 puis ma mort, si vus garissez,
after my death if you recover
 qu'en vostre vie m'ubliez,
that-in your life me-you-forget
- 2955 u d'autre femme aiez confort,
or of-other woman you-have comfort
 Tristan, apruef la meie mort.
Tristan after the mine death
 Amis, d'Ysolt as Blanches Mains
Friend of-Iseult of-the White Hands
 certes m'en crem e dut al mains.
certainly myself-thereof I-fear and dread at-the least
 Ne sai se jo duter en dei,
Not I-know whether I to-fear thereof ought

mais, se mort fussez devant mei,

2960

but if dead you-were before me

apruef vus curt terme vivreie.

after you short term I-should-live

Certes, ne sai que faire deie,

Certainly not I-know what to-do I-ought

mais sur tute ren vus desir.

but above all thing you I-desire

Deu nus doinst ensemble venir

God to-us grant together to-come

que jo, amis, guarir vus puisse,

2965

that I friend to-heal you may

u nus dous murir d'une anguisse!»

or we two to-die of-one anguish

The Black Sail, and the End of the Poem

XX

The storm holds more than five days; then the wind falls, they raise the white sail, and a dead calm leaves them in sight of land. Tristan's wife tells him the sail is black. He turns to the wall, says God save Iseult and himself, calls Friend Iseult three times, and at the fourth gives up his spirit. The queen comes ashore to the bells and the crying, hears that Tristan is dead, goes to the body, and dies upon it. Thomas ends with greetings to all lovers, saying he made it for an example and a comfort against the wiles of love.

Itant cum dure la turmente,

So-long as lasts the storm

Ysolt se plaint, si se demente.

Iseult herself complains thus herself laments

Plus de cinc jurs en mer lur dure

More than five days in sea to-them lasts

2970 li orages e la laidure,

the storm and the foulness

puis chet li venz e bels tens fait.

then falls the wind and fair weather it-makes

Le sigle blanc unt amunt trait,

The sail white they-have aloft drawn

e siglent a mult grant espleit,

and they-sail at very great speed

que Kaherdin Bretaine veit.

so-that Kaherdin Brittany sees

2975 Dunc sunt joius e lé e balt,

Then they-are joyous and glad and bold

e traient le sigle ben halt,

and they-draw the sail well high

que luin se puise aparceveir

that far itself may be-perceived

quel ço seit, le blanc u le neir:

which that may-be the white or the black

de lung volt mustrer la colur,

from far he-wishes to-show the color

2980 car ço fud al deerein jur

for that was at-the last day

que danz Tristran lur aveit mis

that lord Tristan to-them had set

quant il turnerent del païs.

when they departed from-the country

A ço qu'il siglent leement,

At that that-they sail joyfully

leve li chalz e chet le vent

rises the heat and falls the wind

eissi qu'il ne poent sigler.

so that-they not can to-sail

2985

Mult suef e pleine est la mer.

Very gentle and calm is the sea

Ne ça ne la lur nef ne vait

Nor here nor there their ship not goes

fors itant cum l'unde la trait,

except so-much as the-wave it draws

ne de lur batel n'unt il mie:

nor of their boat not-they-have they at-all

or i est grant l'anguserie.

now there is great the-anguish

2990

Devant eus près veient la terre,

Before them near they-see the land

n'unt vent dunt la puisent requerre.

not-they-have wind with-which it they-may to-reach

Amunt, aval vunt dunc wacrant

Up down they-go then drifting

ores arere, ores avant.

now backward now forward

Ne poent lur eire avancer,

Not they-can their journey to-advance

2995

mult lur avent grant encumbrer.

much to-them comes great hindrance

Ysolt en est mult ennuiee:

Iseult thereof is much distressed

la terre veit qu'ad coveitee,

the land she-sees that-she-has desired

e si n'i pot mie avenir;

and yet not-there she-can at-all to-arrive

3000 a poi ne muert de sun desir.

at little — she-dies of her desire

Terre desirent en la nef,

Land they-desire in the ship

mais il lur vente trop suef.

but it to-them blows too gently

Sovent se claime Ysolt chative.

Often herself calls Iseult wretched

La nef desirent a la rive:

The ship they-desire at the shore

3005 uncore ne la virent pas.

still not it they-saw at-all

Tristrans en est dolenz e las,

Tristan thereof is sorrowful and weary

sovent se plaint, sovent suspire

often himself he-complains often he-sighs

pur Ysolt que il tant desir,

for Iseult whom he so-much desires

plure des oils, sun cors detuert,

he-weeps with-the eyes his body he-twists

3010 a poi que del desir ne muert.

at little that of-the desire — he-dies

En cele anguisse, en cel ennui

In that anguish in that trouble

vent sa femme Ysolt devant lui.

comes his wife Iseult before him

Purpensee de grant engin,

Devised of great cunning

dit: «Amis, or vent Kaherdin.

she-says Friend now comes Kaherdin

Sa nef ai veüe en la mer,

His ship I-have seen in the sea

a grant peine l'ai veu sigler;

at great pain it-I-have seen to-sail

nequident jo l'ai si veüe

nevertheless I it-I-have thus seen

que pur la sue l'ai conue.

that for the his it-I-have recognized

Deus duinst que tel novele aport

God grant that such news be-bring

dunt vus al quer aiez confort!»

from-which you at-the heart may-have comfort

Tristrans tresalt de la novele,

Tristan starts at the news

dit a Ysolt: «Amie bele,

he-says to Iseult Friend fair

savez pur veir que c'est sa nef?

know-you for true that it-is his ship

Or me dites quel est le tref.»

Now to-me tell which is the sail

Ço dit Ysolt: «Jol sai pur veir.

That says Iseult I-it know for true

Sachez que le sigle est tut neir.

Know-you that the sail is all black

Trait l'unt amunt e levé halt

Drawn it-they-have aloft and raised high

pur iço que li venz lur falt.»

for that that the wind to-them fails

3015

3020

3025

Dunc a Tristran si grant dolor

Then has Tristan so great grief

3030 unques n'out ne n'avrad maür,

ever not-be-had nor not-be-will-have greater

e turne sei vers la parei,

and he-turns himself toward the wall

dunc dit: «Deus salt Ysolt e mei!

then he-says God save Iseult and me

Quant a moi ne volez venir,

Since to me not you-wish to-come

pur vostre amur m'estuet murrir.

for your love me-it-bebooves to-die

3035 Jo ne puis plus tenir ma vie;

I not can more to-hold my life

pur vus muer, Ysolt, bele amie.

for you I-die Iseult fair friend

N'avez pité de ma langur,

Not-you-have pity of my languishing

mais de ma mort avrez dolor.

but of my death you-will-have grief

Ço m'est, amie, grant confort

That to-me-is friend great comfort

3040 que pité avrez de ma mort.»

that pity you-will-have of my death

«Amie Ysolt» treis fez a dit,

Friend Iseult three times he-has said

a la quarte rent l'espirit.

at the fourth he-renders the-spirit

Idunc plurent par la maisun

Then they-weep through the house

li chevaler, li compaignun.

the knights the companions

Li criz est halt, la pleinte grant.

The cry is loud the lament great

3045

Saillent chevaler e serjant

Leap-up knights and sergeants

e portent le cors de sun lit,

and they-carry the body from his bed

puis le cuchent sur un samit,

then it they-lay upon a samite

covrent le d'un palie roié.

they-cover it with-a cloth striped

Li venz est en la mer levé

The wind is in the sea risen

3050

e fert sei en mi liu del tref,

and strikes itself in midst place of-the sail

a terre fait venir la nef.

to land it-makes to-come the ship

Ysolt est de la nef issue,

Iseult is from the ship come-out

ot les granz plaintes en la rue,

she-bears the great laments in the street

les seinz as musters, as chapeles;

the bells at-the minsters at-the chapels

3055

demande as humes quels noveles,

she-asks of-the men what news

pur quei il funt tel soneiz,

for what they make such ringing

e de quei seit li plureïz.

and of what may-be the weeping

Uns anciens dunques li dit:

An old-man then to-her says

3060 «Bele dame, si Deu m'aït,

Fair lady so God me-help

nus avum issi grant dolur

we have so great grief

que unques genz n'orent maür.

that ever people not-had greater

Tristran, li pruz, li francs, est mort:

Tristan the valiant the noble is dead

a tut ceus del rengne ert confort.

to all those of-the realm he-was comfort

3065 Larges estoit as bosungius,

Generous he-was to-the needy

e grant aïe as dolerus.

and great help to-the sorrowful

D'une plaie qu'en sun cors ut

Of-a wound that-in his body he-had

en sun lit ore endreit murut.

in his bed now just he-died

Unques si grant chaitivesun

Ever so great misery

3070 n'avint a ceste regiun.»

not-befell to this region

Tres que Ysolt la novele ot,

As-soon as Iseult the news heard

de dolur ne puet suner mot.

of grief not she-can to-utter word

De sa mort est si adolee

Of his death she-is so grieved

la rue vait desafublee

the street she-goes uncloaked

devant les altres el palès.

before the others to-the palace

Bretun ne virent unques mès

Bretons not saw ever before

femme de la sue bealté:

woman of the her beauty

mervellent sei par la cité

they-marvel themselves through the city

dunt ele vent, ki ele seit.

whence she comes who she may-be

Ysolt vait la ou le cors veit,

Iseult goes there where the body she-sees

si se turne vers orient,

and herself she-turns toward east

pur lui prie pitusement:

for him she-prays piteously

«Amis Tristran, quant mort vus vei,

Friend Tristan since dead you I-see

par raisun vivre puis ne dei.

by reason to-live then not I-ought

Mort estes pur la meie amur,

Dead you-are for the mine love

e jo muer, amis, de tendrur,

and I die friend of tenderness

3075

3080

3085

quant jo a tens ne poi venir

since I at time not I-could to-come

pur vos e vostre mal guarir.

for you and your ill to-beal

Amis, amis, pur vostre mort

Friend friend for your death

3090 n'avrai jamais de rien confort,

not-I-shall-have ever of anything comfort

joie, ne hait, ne nul deduit.

joy nor gladness nor any delight

Icil orages seit destruit

That storm be destroyed

que tant me fist, amis, en mer,

that so-much me did friend in sea

que n'i poi venir, demurer!

that not-there I-could to-come to-stay

3095 Se jo i fuisse a tens venue,

If I there were at time come

vie vos eüsse rendue,

life to-you I-would-have rendered

e parlé dulcement a vos

and spoken sweetly to you

de l'amur qui fud entre nos;

of the-love which was between us

plainte eüsse nostre aventure,

lamented I-would-have our adventure

3100 nostre joie, nostre emveisure,

our joy our delight

e la paine e la grant dolor

and the pain and the great grief

qui ad esté en nostre amur,

which has been in our love

e oüse iço recordé

and I-would-have that recalled

e vos baisié e acolé.

and you kissed and embraced

Se jo n'ai peü vos guarir,

If I not-have been-able you to-heal

qu'ensemble poissum dunc murir!

that-together we-may then to-die

Quant jo a tens venir n'i poi

Since I at time to-come not-there I-could

e jo l'aventure ne soi,

and I the-adventure not I-knew

e venue sui a la mort,

and come I-am to the death

de meisme beivre avrai confort.

of same drink I-shall-have comfort

Pur mei avez perdu la vie,

For me you-have lost the life

e jo frai cum veraie amie:

and I will-do as true friend

pur vos voil murir ensement.»

for you I-wish to-die likewise

Embrace le e si s'estent,

She-embraces him and thus herself-stretches

3105

3110

3115 baise li la buche e la face
she-kisses to-him the mouth and the face
 e molt estreit a li l'enbrace,
and very close to her him-she-embraces
 cors a cors, buche a buche estent,
body to body mouth to mouth she-stretches
 sun espirit a itant rent,
her spirit at so-much she-renders
 e murt dejuste lui issi
and she-dies beside him thus

3120 pur la dolor de sun ami.
for the grief of her friend
 Tristrans murut pur sun desir,
Tristan died for his desire
 Ysolt, qu'a tens n'i pout venir.
Iseult who-at time not-there could to-come

Tristrans murut pur sue amur,
Tristan died for his love
 e la bele Ysolt pur tendrur.
and the fair Iseult for tenderness
 3125 Tumas fine ci sun escrit:
Thomas ends here his writing

a tuz amanz saluz i dit,
to all lovers greetings there he-says
 as pensis e as amerus,
to-the thoughtful and to-the amorous
 as emvius, as desirus,
to-the envious to-the desirous
 as enveisiez e as purvers,
to-the merry and to-the perverse

a tuz cels ki orunt ces vers.

3130

to all those who will-hear these verses

Si dit n'ai a tuz lor voleir,

If said not-I-have to all their will

le milz ai dit a mun poeir,

the best I-have said at my power

e dit ai tute la verur,

and said I-have all the truth

si cum jo pramis al primur.

so as I promised at-the beginning

E diz e vers i ai retrait:

3135

And words and verses there I-have recounted

pur essemple l'ai issi fait

for example it-I-have thus made

e pur l'estorie embelir,

and for the-story to-embellish

que as amanz deive plaiser,

that to-the lovers it-should to-please

e que par lieus poissent trover

and that through places they-may to-find

chose u se puissent recorder:

3140

thing where themselves they-may to-recall

aveir em poissent grant confort,

to-have thereof they-may great comfort

encuntre change, encountre tort,

against change against wrong

encuntre paine, encuntre plur,

against pain against weeping

encuntre tuiz engins d'amur!

against all wiles of-love

JEAN RENART

Le Lai de l'Ombre

The Lay of the Reflection

The Prologue

I

Renart will not fall out of the habit of speaking well, nor be one of those who are knaves bent on destroying everything: a man who has the wit to build should build, and it is base to make a jest of it. Only a fool leaves off saying good because some spiteful man draws his tongue at him from behind — no one can make a felon gracious any more than one finger can be lengthened to match another. He names his own Escoufle for warrant, sets luck above wealth and friends, and puts an adventure into rhyme: the Lay of the Reflection.

Ne me vueil pas desaüser

Not myself I-wish at-all to-disaccustom

de bien dire, ainçois vueil user

from well to-say rather I-wish to-use

mon sens a el qu'a estre oiseus.

my wit at other than-at to-be idle

Je ne vueil pas resambler ceus

I not wish at-all to-resemble those

qui sont garçon por tout destruire,

who are knaves for all to-destroy

quar, puis que j'ai le sens d'estruire

for since that I-have the wit of-to-build

aucun bien en dit ou en fet,

some good in word or in deed

vilains est qui ses gas en fet,

base is who his jests thereof makes

5

- se ma cortoisie s'aoevre
if my courtesy itself-sets-to-work
- 10 a fere aucune plesant oevre
at to-make some pleasing work
 ou il n'ait ramposne ne lait.
where there not-be taunt nor injury
 Fols est qui por parole lait
Foolish is who for talk leaves
 bien a dire, por qu'il le sache;
good to say provided that-he it knows
 et s'aucuns fel sa langue en sache
and if-some felon his tongue thereof draws
- 15 par derriere, tout ce li doit,
from behind all this to-him is-due
 quar nient plus que je puis cest doit
for nothing more than I can this finger
 fere ausi lonc comme cestui,
to-make as long as this-one
 ne cuit je que on peüst hui
not think I that one could today
 fere un felon debonere estre,
to-make a felon gracious to-be
- 20 et miex vient de bone eure nestre
and better it-comes at good hour to-be-born
 qu'estre de bons, c'est dit pieça.
than-to-be of good-folk it-is said long-ago
 Par Guillaume qui depieça
By William who tore-apart
 l'escoufle et art un a un membre,
the-kite and burns one by one limb

si com li contes nous remembre,

so as the tale to-us recalls

poez savoir que je di voir,

you-can to-know that I say truth

25

et miex vient a un homme avoir

and better it-comes to a man to-have

eür que avoir ne amis:

luck than wealth nor friends

amis muert et on est tost mis

friend dies and one is soon put

fors de l'avoir, qui bien nel garde

out of the-wealth who well not-it guards

ou qui a fol le met en garde;

or who to fool it puts in keeping

30

mès celui qui le gaste et use

but he who it wastes and uses

et après sa folie encuse

and after his folly accuses

qu'il l'a despendu sanz mesure,

that-he it-has spent without measure

se d'iluec après s'amesure,

if from-there after himself-he-moderates

si lait la folie qu'a fait

and leaves the folly that-he-has done

35

et mesaventure li lait,

and misfortune him leaves

eürs le ra tost mis en pris;

luck him has-again soon put in worth

et por ce l'ai je si empris

and for this it-I-have I thus undertaken

que je vueil mon sens employer

that I wish my wit to-employ

40 a bien dire et a souploier

at well to-say and at to-bow

a la hautece de l'eslit.

to the highness of the-chosen

Mout par me torne a grant delit

Very much to-me it-turns to great delight

quant ma volentez est eslite

when my will is chosen

a fere ce qui me delite,

at to-do that which me delights

45 une aventure a metre en rime.

an adventure to put in rhyme

L'en dit: Qui bien nage et bien rime,

One says Who well navigates and well rhymes

qui de haute mer vient a rive,

who from high sea comes to shore

qui a port de bien dire arrive,

who at port of well to-say arrives

plus l'en proisent et roi et conte.

more him-thereof prize both king and count

50 Or orrés par tens en cest conte

Now you-will-hear in time in this tale

que dirai, s'anuis ne m'encombre,

what I-shall-say if-pesters not me-encumbers

en cest lai que je faz de l'Ombre.

in this lay that I make of the-Reflection

The Knight, and How Love Took Him

II

There was a knight in the marches of the Empire, between Lorraine and Germany, who had every good quality. He gave away more than a man ten times as rich, kept seven companions, or five at least, and knew more of chess, fencing, and other games than Tristan. No lady heard of him but loved him. Then Love, who makes herself lady and master, came for her tribute and put one lady's beauty and name into his heart. Alone, he reproaches himself for misprizing those whom love had seized, and settles to carry the plea himself rather than send it.

Je di que uns chevaliers ere

I say that a knight there-was

en cele marche de l'Empiere

in that march of the-Empire

de Loheraine et d'Alemaingne.

55

of Lorraine and of-Germany

Je ne cuit pas c'uns tels en maingne

I not think at-all that-a such thereof dwells

de Chaalons jusqu'en Parçois

from Châlons as-far-as-in Perthois

qui si ait toutes a son chois

who so has all at his choice

bones teches comme cil ot.

good qualities as that-one had

De maintes en tret au fil Loth,

60

Of many thereof he-takes after-the son (of-)Loth

Gavain, si comme nous dison;

Gawain so as we say

mès nus n'oï onques son non,

but anyone not-beard ever his name

ne je ne sai se point en ot.

nor I not know whether at-all thereof be-had

Proece et cortoisie l'ot

Prowess and courtesy him-had

65 eslit a estre sien demaine.

chosen to be theirs proper

De la despense qu'il demaine

Of the expenditure that-be maintains

s'esmerveillent tuit si acointe.

themselves-marvel all his acquaintances

Ne trop emparlé ne trop cointe

Neither too talkative nor too elegant

nel trovissiez ne de ruistece.

not-him you-would-find nor of rudeness

70 Il n'ert mie de grant richece,

He not-was at-all of great wealth

mès il se sot mout bien avoir;

but he himself knew very well to-have

bien sot prendre en un lieu l'avoir

well he-knew to-take in one place the-wealth

et metre la ou point n'en ot.

and to-put there where at-all not-thereof there-was

Pucele ne dame n'en ot

Maiden nor lady not-thereof heard

75 parler qui mout ne l'aint et prist,

to-speak who much not him-loved and prized

n'onques a nule ne s'en prist

nor-ever to any not himself-thereof he-took

bien a certes qu'il n'en fust bien,

well for certain that-be not-thereof were well

quar il estoit sor toute rien

for he was above all thing

et frans et dous et debonere.

both noble and gentle and gracious

Quanques chascuns en vousist fere

Whatever each thereof might-wish to-do

en peüst fere entor ostel;

thereof he-might to-do about household

mès aus armes autre que tel

but at-the arms other than such

le trovissiez que je ne di:

him you-would-find than I — say

estout et ireus et hardi,

fierce and wrathful and bold

quant il avoit l'elme en son chief.

when he had the-helm on his head

Bien sot un renc de chief en chief

Well he-knew a line from end to end

cerchier por une jouste fere.

to-search for a joust to-make

A ce ot torné son afere

To this he-had turned his business

li chevaliers dont je vous di

the knight of-whom I to-you tell

qu'il vousist que chascun lundi

that-he would-wish that each Monday

qu'il estoit qu'il en fussent deus,

that-there was that-there thereof were two

n'onques chevaliers ne fu teus,

nor-ever knight not was such

80

85

90

si peniu d'armes qu'il estoit.

so painstaking of-arms as-he was

Ce n'est mie cil qui vestoit

This not-is at-all he who wore

95 sa robe d'esté a yver.

his robe of-summer in winter

Plus donoit il et gris et ver

More gave he both gray-fur and vair

c'uns autres de dis tans d'avoir,

than-an other of ten times of-wealth

et toz jors veut o lui avoir

and all days he-wishes with him to-have

set compaignons ou cinc au mains,

seven companions or five at-the least

100 ne ja riens ne tenist aus mains,

nor ever anything not he-would-hold in-the hands

s'on le vousist, que on n'eüst.

if-one it wished that one not-had

Deduit d'oisiaus, quant lui pleüst,

Delight of-birds when him it-pleased

ama, que je ne mespris mie.

he-loved which I not misjudge at-all

Il sot d'eschés et d'escremie

He knew of-chess and of-fencing

105 et d'autres geus plus que Tristans.

and of-other games more than Tristan

Mout bon may ot un bien long tans

Very good may he-had a well long time

et mout se fist amer aus genz.

and much himself he-made to-love by-the people

Il ert de cors et de braz genz

He was of body and of arms comely

et frans et legiers et isniaus,

and noble and nimble and swift

si ert encor plus preus que biaux:

and he-was still more valiant than fair

tout ce doit bien chevaliers estre.

all this ought well knight to-be

Amors, qui se fet dame et mestre

Love who herself makes lady and master

de ceus dont ele est au deseure,

of those of-whom she is at-the above

en cel bon point li corut seure,

at that good moment him ran upon

qu'ele vout avoir le treü

that-she wished to-have the tribute

del grant deduit qu'il a eü

of-the great delight that-he has had

de mainte dame en son eage,

of many-a lady in his lifetime

ne ainc service ne hommage

nor ever service nor homage

ne l'en fist, entrues qu'il li lut,

not to-her-thereof he-did while that-he to-him was-permitted

por ce qu'il ne se reconnut

for this that-he not himself acknowledged

a son homme n'a son baillieu,

as her man nor-as her bailiff

110

115

120

se li fist en tans et en lieu

so to-him she-made in time and in place

sentir son pooir et sa force.

to-feel her power and her strength

Onques Tristans, qui fu a force

Ever Tristan who was with shears

125 tondus comme fols por Yseut,

shorn as fool for Iseult

n'ot le tiers d'ahan com cil eut

not-had the third of-torment as this-one had

de si qu'il en ot sa pais fete.

from so that-he thereof had his peace made

Ele li ot saiete trete

She to-him had arrow drawn

par mi le cors jusqu'au penon:

through midst the body up-to-the feather

130 la grant biauté et le douz non

the great beauty and the sweet name

d'une dame li mist el cuer.

of-a lady to-him she-put in-the heart

Or li covint a geter puer

Now to-him it-behooved to to-cast out

toutes les autres por cesti.

all the others for this-one

De maintes en avoit parti

Among many thereof be-had divided

135 son cuer, que nule n'en amoit,

his heart so-that any not-thereof be-loved

mès or set il sanz doute et voit
but now knows he without doubt and sees

qu'il li covient tout metre ensamble
that-it to-him behooves all to-put together

por celi servir qui li samble
for her to-serve who to-him seems

li rubis de toutes biautez.
the ruby of all beauties

Li sens, la deboneretez,
The wit the graciousness

la grant douçor de son cler vis
the great sweetness of her bright face

li est, ce li est bien avis,
to-him is this to-him is well seeming

devant ses iex et jor et nuit.
before his eyes both day and night

Il n'est joie ne li anuit,
There not-is joy that-not him troubles

fors seul li penssers a cesti.
except only the thinking of this-one

De tant li a bon plet basti
Of so-much to-him has good suit built

Amors qu'i le connoissoit bien,
Love that-she him knew well

n'onques nule si plesant rien
nor-ever any so pleasing thing

qui fame fust n'avoit veüe,
that woman were not-be-had seen

140

145

150 ce dist, et s'en trait sa veüe

this he-says and himself-thereof he-draws his sight

a garant qu'il dist verité:

to warrant that-he says truth

«Ahi!» fet il, «tante averté

Ab says he so-much stinginess

ai fet de moi et tant dangier!

I-have made of myself and so-much refusal

Or veut Diex par cesti vengier

Now wishes God by this-one to-avenge

155 celes qui m'ont seules amé.

those who me-have alone loved

Certes mar ai mesaesmé

Certainly ill I-have misprized

ceus qui d'amors erent souspris:

those who of-love were seized

or m'a Amors en tel point mis

now me-has Love in such plight put

qu'ele veut que son pooir sache.

that-she wishes that her power I-know

160 Onques vilains qui barbiers sache

Ever churl whom barber draws

les denz ne fu si angoisseus.»

the teeth not was so anguished

Ce pense et dit, quant il est seus,

This he-thinks and says when he is alone

ne ja, son vuel, ne feïst el,

nor ever his wish not would-do other

n'onques mès en si très cruel

nor-ever before in so very cruel

point ne fu comme Amors l'a mis.

plight not he-was as Love him-has put

«Las!» fet il, «se je sui amis,

Alas says he if I am friend

que sera ce se n'est m'amie?

what will-be this if not-is my-friend

Ce ne sai je ne ne voi mie

This not know I nor not I-see at-all

comment je puisse vivre un jor.

how I may to-live a day

Deduis d'errer ne de sejour

Delight of-to-travel nor of sojourn

ne me puet mon cuer solacier.

not to-me can my heart to-solace

Or n'i a fors de tenir chier

Now not-there is except of to-hold dear

ceus qui la vont ou ele maint,

those who there go where she dwells

quar por ce fere ont eü maint

for for this to-do have had many-a-one

de lor amor joie et solas.

of their love joy and solace

Quar m'eüst ceste fet un las

Would-that me-had this-one made a noose

de ses .II. braz entor mon col!

of her two arms around my neck

165

170

175

Toute nuit songe que l'acol

All night I-dream that her-I-embrace

et qu'ele m'estraint et embrace.

and that-she me-clasps and embraces

180 Li esveilliers me desembrace

The waking me disembraces

en ce qui plus me delitast;

in that which most me would-delight

lors quier par mon lit et atast

then I-seek through my bed and I-grope

son biau cors qui m'art et esprent;

her fair body which me-burns and kindles

mès, las! qui ne trueve ne prent;

but alas who not finds not takes

185 c'est avenu moi et maint autre

this-is happened to-me and many another

mainte foiz. Or ne puet estre autre:

many-a time Now not can to-be otherwise

aler ou envoyer m'estuet

to-go or to-send me-it-bebooves

proier, puis qu'autre estre ne puet,

to-entreat since that-other to-be not can

qu'ele ait de moi merci en fin

that-she have of me mercy at last

190 et que, por Dieu, ainz que je fin,

and that for God before that I end

qu'ele ait pitié de ma destrece

that-she have pity of my distress

et que, par sa grant gentillece,

and that by her great nobility

qu'ele me gart et vie et sens.

that-she to-me keep both life and wit

Elle i avroit un mains des suens

She there would-have one fewer of-the hers

s'ele souffroit que je perisse,

if-she suffered that I should-perish

s'est bien droiz que de son cuer isse

so-is well right that from her heart issue

douçors, et pitiez de ses iex.

sweetness and pity from her eyes

Mès je cuit qu'il me venist miex

But I think that-it to-me would-come better

li alers que se g'i envoi.

the going than if I-there send

L'en dit: «N'i a tel comme soi»,

One says Not-there is such as oneself

ne nus n'iroit si volentiers.

nor anyone not-would-go so willingly

Pieç'a c'on dist que li mestiers

Long-ago-it-is that-one says that the need

aprent l'omme et la grant soufrete.

teaches the-man and the great want

Puis que g'i ai reson atrete,

Since that I-there have reason drawn

il n'i a se de l'aler non

there not-there is except of the-going not

dire qu'ele a en sa prison

to-say that-she has in her prison

mon cuer, qui de gré s'i est mis;

my heart which of will itself-there is put

195

200

205

ja, devant qu'il ait non amis,

ever before that-it have name friend

n'en quiert eschaper por tristrece.

not-thence it-seeks to-escape for sadness

210 Gentelises, pitiez, larguece

Nobleness pity generosity

le devroit a ce esmovoir.»

her ought to this to-move

The Ride, and the Lady's Welcome

III

He sets out with two companions and six servants. At the landmark of her castle he praises its siting, to see whether they will speak of the lady; they scold him for describing the castle before her, and tell him he would be better taken by the Turks and led to Cairo. He answers, smiling, that he wants no castle in the world but this one, and turns them to the gate. The seneschal runs to tell her; she rises, her maidens cast a mantle about her, and they are in her chamber before she can start toward them. She takes him by the hand, laughing, and seats him beside her.

Il s'est atornez por movoir,

He himself-is prepared for to-set-out

soi tiers de compaignons sanz plus.

himself third of companions without more

Ne sai que vous deïsse plus:

Not I-know what to-you I-should-say more

215 il monte, et vallet jusqu'a .VI.

he mounts and servants up-to six

Il chevauche liez et penssis

He rides joyful and pensive

en son penser et en sa voie;

in his thought and in his way

ses compaignons oste et desvoie

his companions he-removes and turns-aside

de la voie de son pensser,

from the way of his thought

qu'il ne s'en puissent apensser

that-they not themselves-thereof may to-bethink

en la reson de son voiage.

in the cause of his journey

Il dist qu'il chevauche a grant rage,

He says that-he rides at great gladness

celant son pensser souz sa joie,

concealing his thought under his mirth

tant qu'il vindrent a la monjoie

so-much that-they came to the landmark

du chastel ou cele manoit.

of-the castle where she dwelt

Fet li sires quis i menoit:

Says the lord who-them there led

«Veez com cil chastiaus siet bien!»

See how that castle sits well

Il nel disoit pas tant por rien

He not-it said at-all so-much for anything

qui montast aus fossez n'aus murs,

which pertained to-the moats nor-to-the walls

220

225

- 230 mès pour savoir se ses eürs
but for to-know whether his luck
 l'avroit encor si amonté
him-would-have yet so raised
 qu'il parlaissent de la biauté
that-they should-speak of the beauty
 la dame qu'il aloit veoir.
(of-)the lady whom-he was-going to-see
 Font il: «Vous en devez avoir
Say they You thereof ought to-have
 235 grant honte, quar mal avez fet,
great shame for ill you-have done
 qui ainçois nous avez retret
who rather to-us have described
 le chastel que la bele dame
the castle than the fair lady
 dont chascuns dit bien qu'el roïame
of-whom each says well that-in-the realm
 n'a si cortoise ne si bele.
not-has so courteous nor so fair
 240 Or tout quoi!» font il, «quar se ele
Now all quiet say they for if she
 savoit com vous avez mespris,
knew how you have transgressed
 il vous vendroit miex estre pris
it to-you would-come better to-be taken
 aus Turs et menez en Chaaire!»
by-the Turks and led into Cairo
 Il dist en sozriant: «Hé! caire,
He says in smiling Ah bold

seignor, por Dieu, or belement!

lords for God now gently

Menez me un poi mains durement,

Lead me a little less harshly

quar je n'i ai mort deservie.

for I not-there have death deserved

Il n'est citez dont j'ai envie

There not-is city of-which I-have desire

ne chastiaus, se de cesti non.

nor castle except of this-one not

Je voudroie estre en la prison

I would-wish to-be in the prison

Salahadin .V. anz ou .VI.,

(of-)Saladin five years or six

par si que il fust miens, assis

by so that it were mine held

si comme est, s'en fusse seürs.

so as it-is if-thereof I-were sure

— Et quanqu'il a dedenz les murs,»

And whatever-there is within the walls

font cil, «si en seriez trop sire.»

say they so thereof you-would-be too lord

Il n'entendent pas a cel dire

They not-understand at-all at that saying

le sofisme qu'il lor fesoit;

the sophism that-he to-them made

li bons chevaliers nel disoit

the good knight not-it said

se por oïr non qu'il diroient.

except for to-hear not what-they would-say

245

250

255

- 260 Il lor demande s'i l'iroient
He to-them asks whether-they her-would-go
 veoir. «Que ferienes nous donques?»
to-see What would-do we then
 Font il. «Chevaliers ne doit onques
Say they Knight not ought ever
 trespasser ne chemin ne voie
to-pass-by neither road nor way
 ou bele dame ait qu'il nel voie.»
where fair lady there-be that-be not-her sees
- 265 Fet il: «Je m'en tieng bien a vous
Says he I myself-thereof hold well to you
 et si le lo et vueil que nous
and so it I-advice and wish that we
 i alons, quant resons l'aporte.»
there go since reason it-brings
 Atant guenchissent vers la porte
Thereupon they-turn toward the gate
 chascuns le regne del destrier.
each the rein of-the charger
- 270 Criant: «Aus dames, chevalier!»
Crying To-the ladies knights
 (A tel voiage tel tençon).
At such journey such song
 Sor frain s'en vont a esperon,
On rein themselves-thence they-go at spur
 tant qu'il vindrent a la ferté.
so-much that-they came to the strongbold
 Il ont le premier baile outré,
They have the first bailey passed

clos de fossez et de palis.

275

closed with moats and with palisade

Li sire avoit devant son vis

The lord had before his face

torné son mantel en chancel

turned his mantle in sideways

et sorcot herminé trop bel

and surcoat ermined exceedingly fair

de soie en graine et d'escuirieux.

of silk in scarlet and of-squirrel

Autretel avoit chascuns d'eus

280

The-like had each of-them

et chemise ridee et blanche

and shirt pleated and white

et chapel de flors et de venche

and chaplet of flowers and of periwinkle

et esperons a or vermeus.

and spurs with gold ruddy

Je ne sai que il fussent miex

I not know that they were better

plesanment vestu por l'esté.

285

pleasantly dressed for the-summer

Il ne sont nul [l]iu aresté

They not are any place stopped

duqu'au perron devant la sale.

up-to-the mounting-block before the hall

Chascuns vallès encontre avale

Each servant toward descends

aus estres par fine reson.

to-the balcony by proper reason

- 290 Li seneschaus de la meson
The seneschal of the house
 les vit descendre en mi la cort;
them saw to-dismount in midst the court
 d'une loge ou il ert s'en cort
from-a gallery where he was himself-thence runs
 dire a sa dame la novele
to-tell to his lady the news
 que cil le vient veoir que ele
that that-one her comes to-see whom she
 295 connoissoit bien par oïr dire;
knew well by to-hear to-say
 n'en devint pas vermeille d'ire,
not-thereof she-became at-all red of-anger
 ainz li vint a mout grant merveille.
rather to-her it-came at very great wonder
 Desus une coute vermeille
Upon a quilt crimson
 avoit lués droit esté trecie.
she-had just then been braided
 300 Ele s'est en estant drecie,
She herself-is in standing risen
 la dame de très grant biauté.
the lady of very great beauty
 Ses puceles li ont geté
Her maidens to-her have cast
 au col un mantel de samis,
at-the neck a mantle of samite

avoec la grant biauté qu'a mis

along-with the great beauty that-has put

nature en li. En son encontre,

nature in her In her meeting

que qu'ele veut aler encontre,

while that-she wishes to-go to-meet

cil se hastent tant del venir

they themselves hasten so-much of-the coming

qu'ainçois qu'ele peüst issir

that-before that-she could to-go-out

fors de la chambre, i sont entré.

out of the chamber there are entered

Au samblant que lor a moustré

By-the appearance that to-them she-has shown

li est il bel de lor venue;

to-her is it fair of their coming

de tant poi comme ele ert venue

of so little as she was come

encontre aus, se font il mout lié.

toward them themselves make they very glad

Un chainsse blanc et delié

A shift white and fine

ot vestu la preus, la cortoise,

had worn the worthy the courteous

qui traïnoit près d'une toise

which trailed near of-a fathom

après li sor les jons menuz:

after her upon the rushes small

«Sire, bien soiez vous venuz,

Lord well be you come

305

310

315

et vo compaignon ambedui,»

and your companions both

320 fet cele qui bon jor ait hui,

says she who good day may-have today

qu'ele est bien digne de l'avoir.

for-she is well worthy of it-to-have

Si compaignon li distrent voir

His companions to-her said truth

que n'ert pas dame a trespasser.

that not-she-was at-all lady to pass-by

Sa biautez les fet trespensser

Her beauty them makes to-muse

325 toz .III., en lor salu rendant.

all three in their greeting rendering

Ele prent par la main, riant,

She takes by the hand laughing

le seignor, sel maine seoir;

the lord and-him she-leads to-sit

or ot auques de son voloir,

now he-had somewhat of his wish

quant delez li se fu assis.

when beside her himself he-was seated

330 Si compaignon sont bien appris:

His companions are well taught

assis sont, ne lor firent cuivre,

seated they-are not to-them they-made annoyance

sus un coffre ferré de cuivre

upon a chest bound with copper

avoec .II. seues damoiseles.

along-with two her damsels

Que qu'il se delitent a eles

While that-they themselves delight with them

en demandant plusors aferes,

in asking several matters

li chevaliers n'i penssoit gueres

the knight not-there thought much

a eus, ainz pensse a son afere;

of them rather he-thinks of his business

mès la gentiex, la debonere

but the noble the gracious

li set bien rendre par escole

to-him knows well to-render by rule

reson de quanqu'il l'aparoie,

answer of whatever-he to-her-speaks

qu'ele ert mout cortoise et mout sage.

for-she was very courteous and very wise

Cil li met adès el visage

He to-her puts ever on-the face

ses iex por mirer sa biauté;

his eyes for to-gaze-at her beauty

mout les a bien pris a verté

much them has well taken to truth

ses cuers, qui toz est en li mis,

his heart which all is in her put

que, de quanqu' il li ont promis,

that of whatever they to-him have promised

335

340

345

li tesmoingnent il ore bien

to-him witness they now well

qu'il ne li ont menti de rien:

that-they not to-him have lied of anything

mout li plect ses vis et sa chiere.

much to-him pleases her face and her countenance

The Asking, and the Refusal

IV

He tells her that the strength of his heart has cast out every other thought. She asks what he can mean. He says she alone has power over him; she answers that no man so worthy is without a mistress, and that his words and his eyes could draw a woman to what she does not mean to do. He asks to be retained as her knight, and to be her love when she pleases. She tells him he has read her look as a fool reads, and that not in a year and a half would he make her as gracious as she was when he came; until he swears otherwise she had thought him jesting.

350 «Bele très douce dame chiere,»

Fair very sweet lady dear

fet il, «por qui force de cuer

says he for whom strength of heart

me fet guerpir et geter puer

me makes to-forsake and to-cast out

de toutes autres mon pensser,

of all others my thought

je vous sui venuz presenter

I to-you am come to-present

355 quanques je ai, force et pooir,

whatever I have strength and power

si en puisse je joie avoir

so thereof may I joy to-have

qu'il n'est riens nule que j'aim tant

that-there not-is thing any that I-love so-much

comme vous, se Diex repentant

as you if God repentant

me lest venir a sa merci,

me lets to-come to his mercy

et por ce sui je venuz ci

and for this am I come here

que je vueil que vous le sachiez

that I wish that you it know

et que gentelise et pitiez

and that nobleness and pity

vous en praingne, qu'il est mestiers;

you thereof take for-it is need

quar, qui en feroit aus moustiers

for who thereof would-make at-the minsters

oroison, si feroit il bien,

prayer so would-do he well

por ceus qui n'entendent a rien

for those who not-aim at anything

s'a estre non leal ami.

except-at to-be not loyal friend

— Ha! sire, por l'ame de mi,»

Ha lord for the-soul of me

fet ele, «qu'avez vous or dit?

says she what-have you now said

— Se Diex me lest veoir lundit,

If God me lets to-see Monday

360

365

370

dame,» fet il, «je vous di voir.

lady says he I to-you say truth

Vous toute seule avez pooir

You all alone have power

sor moi, plus que fame qui vive.»

over me more than woman who lives

La colors l'en croist et avive

The color to-her-thereof grows and quickens

375 de ce qu'il dist qu'il est toz suens.

of this that-he says that-he is all hers

Après a dit par mout grant sens:

After she-has said with very great sense

«Certes, sire, je ne croi mie

Certainly lord I not believe at-all

que si preudom soit sanz amie

that so worthy-man be without friend

com vous estes. Nus nel croiroit,

as you are Anyone not-it would-believe

380 vostre pris en abesseroit

your worth thereby would-lower

et si en vaudriiez mout mains.

and so thereof you-would-be-worth much less

Si biaux hom de braz et de mains,

So fair man of arms and of hands

de cors et de toute autre rien,

of body and of all other thing

vous me savriiez ja mout bien

you to-me would-know ever very well

par parole et par l'ueil a trere

by word and by the-eye to to-draw

la pene et ce que ne vueil fere

the feather and that which not I-wish to-do

a entendre par verité.»

to to-understand in truth

Bien l'a en son venir hurté

Well him-she-has in his coming struck

par parole et desfet son conte,

by word and undone his reckoning

si com cil qui m'aprist le conte

so as he who to-me-taught the tale

le m'a fet por voir entendant.

it to-me-has made for truth understanding

Il se sueffre a mener tendant,

He himself suffers to to-lead straining

qu'il n'estoit rien que tant amast.

that-there not-was anything that so-much he-loved

S'une autre li mesaesmast,

If-an other him misprized

il s'en seüst bien revengier;

he himself-thereof would-know well to-avenge

mès il est si en son dangier

but he is so in her power

qu'il ne l'ose de rien desdire.

that-he not her-dares of anything to-gainsay

Puis li recommença a dire:

Then to-her he-began-again to to-say

385

390

395

«Ha! dame, merci, por pitié!

Ha lady mercy for pity

400 Vostre amors m'a fet sanz faintié

Your love me-has made without feigning

descouvrir les maus que je sent.

to-uncover the ills that I feel

Mout mal s'i acorde et asent

Very ill themselves-there accord and assent

vostre parole et vos biaux iex,

your word and your fair eyes

qui m'acueillirent jehui miex

which me-received earlier-today better

405 au venir, et plus plesaument;

at-the coming and more pleasantly

et sachiez bien certainement

and know well certainly

que cortoisie fu qu'il firent,

that courtesy it-was that-they did

quar dès lors que il primes virent,

for since then that they first saw

n'en virent nul, ce est la somme,

not-thereof they-saw any this is the sum

410 qui si se vousist a vostre homme

who so himself would-wish as your man

tenir com je vueil sanz faintise.

to-hold as I wish without feigning

Douce dame, vo gentelise,

Sweet lady your nobleness

quar le vous plese a otroier!

would-that it to-you may-please to to-grant

Retenez moi a chevalier

Retain me as knight

et, quant vous plera, a ami;

and when to-you it-will-please as friend

ainz que past .I. an et demi,

before that pass one year and half

m'avrez vous fet si preu et tel

me-will-have you made so worthy and such

et aus armes et a l'ostel

both at-the arms and at the-household

et tant avrez bien en moi mis

and so-much you-will-have good in me put

que li noms c'on apele amis,

that the name that-one calls friend

se Dieu plest, ne m'ert ja veez.

if to-God it-please not to-me-will-be ever denied

— Li cuidiers que vous en avez,»

The thinking that you thereof have

fet ele après, «vous fet grant bien.

says she after to-you does great good

Je n'entendoie au regart rien

I not-meant by-the look anything

se cortoisie non et sens;

except courtesy not and sense

mès vous l'avez en autre assens

but you it-have in other sense

noté comme fols, si m'en poise.

noted as fool so to-me-thereof it-weighs

Se je ne fusse si cortoise,

If I not were so courteous

415

420

425

il m'en pesast ja mout vers vous.
it to-me-thereof would-weigh ever much toward you

430 Por c'est fole chose de nous,
For this-is foolish thing of us
 dames, qui sons mal percevanz:
ladies who are ill perceiving
 quant cortoisie et biaux samblanz
when courtesy and fair seeming
 nous maine a cortoisie fere,
us leads to courtesy to-do

lors cudent tout lor autre afere
then think all their other business

435 cil souspirant avoir trové.
those sighing to-have found

Par vous l'ai je bien esprové:
By you it-have I well proved
 ansi l'avez vous entendu.
thus it-have you understood

Miex vous venist avoir tendu
Better to-you it-would-come to-have stretched

la fors une roi aus coulons,
out there a net for-the pigeons

440 quar, se li anz estoit si lons
for if the year were so long

et li demis com troi entier,
and the half as three whole

ne savriez vous tant esplotier,
not would-know you so-much to-achieve

por rien que vous seüssiez fere,
for anything that you might-know to-do

que je fusse si debonere

that I were so gracious

envers vous com je fui orainz.

toward you as I was just-now

Li hom se doit bien garder, ainz

The man himself ought well to-guard before

qu'il se lot, de qui il le fet.»

that-he himself praise of whom he it does

Or ne set cil, en dit n'en fet,

Now not knows he in word nor-in deed

qu'il puist fere ne devenir.

what-he may to-do nor to-become

«Au mains ne puis je pas faillir,

At-the least not can I at-all to-fail

dame,» fet il, «que j'ai esté.

lady says he in-that I-have been

Pitié et debonereté

Pity and graciousness

a il en vous, n'en doutez mie,

has there in you not-thereof doubt at-all

n'onques ne failli a amie

nor-ever not failed of friend

nus, en la fin, qui bien amast,

anyone at the end who well loved

si me sui mis en mer sanz mast,

so myself I-am put in sea without mast

por noier ausi com Tristans.

for to-drown also as Tristan

445

450

455

Comment que j'aie esté lonc tans

However that I-have been long time

sires de ma volenté fere,

lord of my will to-do

460 a ce ai torné mon afere

to this I-have turned my business

que, se je n'ai merci anuit,

that if I not-have mercy tonight

ja mès ne cuit que il m'anuit

ever more not I-think that it me-troubles

nule, quant g'istrai de cesti:

any when I-shall-go-out from this-one

itel plet m'a mon cuer basti,

such suit to-me-has my heart built

465 qui en vous s'est mis sanz congié.»

which in you itself-is put without leave

Un petit en fesant ris: «Gié,»

A little in making laugh I

fet ele, «ainc mès tele n'oi!

says she ever before such not-I-heard

Or puet bien demorer issi,

Now it-can well to-remain thus

puis que je voi que ce n'est gas.

since that I see that this not-is jest

470 Encore, par saint Nicolas,

Still by saint Nicholas

cuidoie que vous gabissiez.

I-thought that you were-jesting

— En nom Dieu, nes se vos fussiez

In name (of-)God not-even if you were

une povre garce esgaree,

a poor girl astray

bele gentiz dame honoree,

fair noble lady honored

ne m'en seüsse j'entremetre.»

not myself-thereof would-know I-to-meddle

475

The Ring Left Behind

V

Nothing he can say moves her. The red rises in his face and the tears come, and it seems to her that his heart does not break covenant with him, though she knows how often it summons him elsewhere. She answers that it is not right for her to love him or any man, since she has a lord who serves and honors her. He begs to be retained by a jewel, a girdle, or a ring; she will not have the praise without the profit. Then, while she is deep in thought, he draws his ring off onto her finger, takes his leave, and rides away.

Riens qu'il puist dire ne prometre

Anything that-he may to-say nor to-promise

ne li puet a ce riens valoir

not to-him can at this anything to-avail

que il puisse ja joie avoir

that he may ever joy to-have

de li, si ne set qu'il en face.

of her so not he-knows what-he thereof may-do

- 480 Li vermaus li monte en la face
The red to-him rises in the face
 et les lermes du cuer aus iex,
and the tears from-the heart to-the eyes
 si que li blans et li vermiex
so that the white and the red
 l'en moille contreval le vis.
him-thereof wets down-along the face
 Or est il bien la dame avis
Now is it well (to-)the lady seeming
- 485 ne li fausse pas de covent
not to-her fails at-all of covenant
 ses cuers, ainz set bien que sovent
his heart rather she-knows well that often
 l'en semont il aillors qu'iluec.
him-thereof summons it elsewhere than-there
 Certes, s'or en plorast avoec
Certainly if-now thereat had-wept along
 la dame, mout li feïst bien.
the lady much to-him would-have-done good
- 490 Ele ne cuidast ja por rien
She not would-have-thought ever for anything
 qu'il deüst estre si destroiz.
that-he should to-be so distressed
 «Sire,» fet ele, «n'est pas droiz,
Lord says she not-is at-all right
 par Dieu, que j'aim ne vous ne homme,
by God that I-love neither you nor man
 que j'ai mon seignor et preudomme,
for I-have my lord and worthy-man

qui mout me sert bien et honeure.

who much me serves well and honors

— Ha! dame,» fet il, «a bone eure!

Ha lady says he at good hour

Par foi, ce doit il estre liez!

By faith this ought he to-be glad

Mais se gentelise et pitiez

But if nobleness and pity

vous prenoit de moi et franchise,

you took of me and generosity

ja nus qui d'amors chant ne lise

ever anyone who of-love sings nor reads

ne vous en tendroit a pior,

not you thereof would-hold as worse

ainz en feriez au siecle honor,

rather thereof you-would-do to-the world honor

se vous me voliiez amer:

if you me you-wished to-love

a une voie d'outremer

to a journey of-overseas

en porriez l'aumosne aatir.

thereof you-could the-alms to-match

— Or me fetes de vous partir,

Now me make from you to-depart

sire,» fet ele; «c'estroit lait;

lord says she that-would-be injury

mes cuers ne me sueffre ne lait

my heart not me suffers nor allows

acorder en nule maniere;

to-consent in any manner

495

500

505

- 510 por ce s'est oiseuse proiere,
for this it-is idle entreaty
 si vos pri que vos en sofrez.
so you I-pray that you thereof forbear
 — Ha! dame,» fet il, «mort m'avez.
Ha lady says he dead me-you-have
 Gardez nel dites mès por rien,
Beware not-it say more for anything
 mès fetes cortoisie et bien:
but do courtesy and good
- 515 retenés moi par un joiel,
retain me by a jewel
 ou par çainture ou par anel,
or by girdle or by ring
 ou vous recevés un des miens,
or you receive one of-the mine
 et je vous creant qu'il n'ert riens
and I to-you pledge that-there not-will-be anything
 que chevaliers face por dame,
that knight does for lady
- 520 se j'en devoie perdre l'ame,
if I-thereof were-to to-lose the-soul
 si m'aït Diex, que je ne face.
so me-help God that I not do
 Vo vair oeil et vo clere face
Your gray eyes and your bright face
 me puet de mout poi justicier.
me can of very little to-rule

Je ai tout souz vostre dangier

I have all under your power

quanques je ai, force et pooir.

whatever I have strength and power

— Sire, je ne vueil pas avoir,»

Lord I not wish at-all to-have

fet ele, «le los sanz le preu.

says she the praise without the profit

Bien sai c'on vous tient a mout preu

Well I-know that-one you holds as very worthy

et s'est pieça chose seüe.

and so-is long-ago thing known

Bien seroie ore deceüe,

Well I-would-be now deceived

se or vous metoie en la voie

if now to-you I-put in the way

de m'amor et je n'i avoie

of my-love and I not-there had

le cuer: ce seroit vilonie.

the heart this would-be villainy

Il est une grant cortoisie

It is a great courtesy

d'issir fors de blasme, qui puet.

of-to-go out of blame who can

— Dire tout el vous en estuet,

To-say all otherwise to-you thereof it-behooves

dame,» fet il, «por moi garir.

lady says he for me to-beal

525

530

535

Se vous me lessiez morir

If you me let to-die

sanz estre amez, ce seroit teche,

without to-be loved this would-be blemish

540 se cil biaux vis plains de simplece

if that fair face full of simplicity

estoit omecides de moi.

were murderer of me

Il en covient prendre conroi

It thereof behooves to-take care

prochain en aucune maniere.

near in some manner

Dame de biauté et maniere

Lady of beauty and manner

545 de toz biens, por Dieu, gardez il!»

of all good-things for God look there

Cil bel mot plesant et poli

Those fair words pleasing and polished

le font en un penssé cheïr

her make into a thought to-full

d'endroit ce qu'ele veut oïr

concerning this that-she wishes to-hear

sa requeste, s'en ot pitié,

his request so-thereof she-bad pity

550 quar ne tint a point de faintié

for not she-held as a-whit of feigning

les sospirs, les lermes qu'il pleure,

the sighs the tears that-he weeps

ainz dist que force li cort seure

rather she-says that strength him runs upon

d'Amors, qui tout ce li fet fere,

of-Love who all this him makes to-do

ne que ja mès si debonere

nor that ever more so gracious

ami n'avra, se n'a cestui;

friend not-she-will-have if not-has this-one

mès ce que onques mès fors hui

but this that ever before except today

n'en parla, li vint a merveille.

not-thereof he-spoke to-her came at wonder

Avoec cel penssé la traveille

Along-with that thought her troubles

resons, qui d'autre part l'oppose

reason which of-other side her-opposes

qu'ele se gart de fere chose

that-she herself guard from to-do thing

dont ele se repente au loing.

of-which she herself repent at-the long

A celui qui ert en grant soing

To him who was in great care

du pensser ou ele ert entree,

of-the thought where she was entered

555

560

a mout bele voie monstree

has very fair way shown

565 d'une grant cortoisie fere

of-a great courtesy to-do

Amors, qui en tant maint afere

Love who in so-much many-a business

a esté sages et soutiex.

has been wise and subtle

Entrues qu'ele estoit, la gentiex,

While that-she was the noble

el pensser la ou ele estoit,

in-the thought there where she was

570 cil tret erraument de son doit

he draws straightway from his finger

son anel, se li mist el suen.

his ring and to-her put on-the hers

De ce fist il un mout grant sen

Of this did he a very great wisdom

qu'il li desrompi son pensser,

for-he to-her broke-off her thought

que ainc ne li lut apensser

so-that ever not to-her was-allowed to-betink

575 de l'anel qu'ele ot en son doit.

of the-ring that-she had on her finger

A ce qu'ele mains se gardoit,

At this that-she least herself guarded

«Dame,» fet il, «a vo congié!

Lady says he by your leave

Sachiez que mon pooir et gié

Know that my power and I

est tout en vo commandement.»

is all in your command

Il se part de li esraument,

He himself parts from her straightway

et si compaignon ambedui;

and his companions both

nus ne set l'achaison, fors lui,

anyone not knows the-cause except him

por qu'il s'en est ainsi partis.

for which-he himself-thence is thus departed

Il est souspiranz et penssis

He is sighing and pensive

venuz a son cheval, si monte,

come to his horse and mounts

et cele a cui le plus en monte

and she to whom the most thereof matters

de lui remetre en sa leece:

of him to-restore to his gladness

«Iroit s'en il a certes? Qu'est ce?

Would-go himself-thence he for certain What-is this

Ce ne fist onques chevaliers!

This not did ever knight

Je cuidaisse c'uns anz entiers

I would-have-thought that-a year whole

li fust assez mains lons d'un jor,

to-him were quite less long than-a day

mès qu'il fust o moi a sejour,

provided that-he were with me at stay

580

585

590

et il m'a ja si tost lessie!

and he me-has already so soon left

Ahi! se m'i fusse plessie

Ah if me-there I-had bent

595 vers lui de parole ou de fez!

toward him of word or of deed

Por les faus samblanz qu'il m'a fez

For the false seemings that-he to-me-has made

doit l'en mès tout le mont mescroire.

ought one henceforth all the world to-mistrust

Qui por plorer le vousist croire

Who for to-weep him would-wish to-believe

ne por fere ses faus souspirs,

or for to-make his false sighs

600 si me conseut li Sainz Espirs,

so me counsel the Holy Spirit

por ice n'i perdist il rien.

for this not-there would-lose he anything

Nus ne guilast ore si bien

Anyone not would-beguile now so well

ne si bel, c'est ore du mains.»

nor so fairly this-is now of-the least

The Messenger, and the Ring Refused

VI

She glances at her hands and sees the ring, and the blood flees her to the finger and the foot, so that her face goes red and then pale. She sends a mounted servant after him, and he turns gladly, dreading only that she means to give it back; on the road he swears he would sooner take the habit at Cîteaux. She leads him out to sit on the well, meaning to drop the ring in if he will not have it, and asks why he left it on her finger. He answers that it is worth half as much again for having been there; she holds it out for him to take back.

Atant envoie vers ses mains

Thereupon she-sends toward his hands

un regart, si choisist l'anel.

a glance and she-espies the-ring

Toz li sans jusqu'el doit manel

All the blood down-to-the finger ring

et jusqu'el pié li esfuï,

and down-to-the foot to-her fled

n'onques si ne s'esvanüi,

nor-ever so not she-swooned

ne n'ot de rien si grant merveille.

nor not-had of anything so great wonder

La face li devint vermeille,

The face to-her became red

puis devint trestote empalie.

then became all-over pale

«Qu'est ce?» fet ele, «Diex aïe!

What-is this says she God help

Ne voi je l'anel qui fu suens?

Not see I the-ring which was his

605

610

De tant sui je bien en mon sens

Of so-much am I well in my senses

615 que jel vi orainz en son doit.

that I-it saw just-now on his finger

Ce fis mon,» fet ele; «et que doit?

This I-did indeed says she and what means

Et por qoi l'a il el mien mis?

And for what it-has he on-the mine put

Ja n'est il mie mes amis

Indeed not-is he at-all my friend

et si pens je qu'il le cuide estre.

and so think I that-he it believes to-be

620 Or est il, par Dieu! plus que mestre

Now is he by God more than master

de cest art, ne sai qui l'aprist.

of this art not I-know who it-taught

Et comment vint ce qu'il me prist?

And how came this that-he me took

A ce que je ere si prise

At this that I was so caught

que je ne m'en sui garde prise

that I not myself-thereof am heed taken

625 de l'anel qu'il m'a el doit mis,

of the-ring that-he to-me-has on-the finger put

or dira qu'il est mes amis.

now he-will-say that-he is my friend

Dira il voir? Sui je s'amie?

Will-say he truth Am I his-friend

Nenil, quar ce seroit folie;

Nay for this would-be folly

certes, por noient le droit!

certainly for nothing it he-would-say

Ainz li manderai orendroit

Rather to-him I-shall-send right-now

que il viengne parler a mi,

that he come to-speak to me

s'il veut que jel tiengne a ami,

if-he wishes that I-him hold as friend

se li dirai qu'il le repraingne.

so to-him I-shall-say that-he it take-back

Je ne cuit pas qu'il en mespraingne

I not think at-all that-he thereof do-wrong

vers moi, s'il ne veut que jel hace.»

toward me if-he not wishes that I-him hate

Atant commande c'on li face

Thereupon she-commands that-one to-her make

venir un vallet tout monté.

to-come a servant all mounted

Ses puceles l'ont tant hasté

Her maidens him-have so-much hurried

qu'il i est venuz toz montez.

that-he there is come all mounted

«Amis,» fet ele, «or tost, hurtez!

Friend says she now quickly spur

Poingniez après le chevalier!

Ride after the knight

Dites lui, si comme il a chier

Tell him so as he has dear

m'amor, qu'il ne voist en avant,

my-love that-he not go in forward

630

635

640

mès viengne arriere maintenant

but come back at-once

645 parler a moi de son afere.

to-speak to me of his business

— Dame,» fet il, «je cuit bien fere

Lady says he I think well to-do

vostre message dusqu'en son.»

your message up-to-in end

Atant s'en part a esperon

Thereupon himself-thence he-parts at spur

après le chevalier, poignant,

after the knight spurring

650 qui amors aloit destraignant

whom love was constraining

por celi qui l'envoie querre.

for her who him-sends to-seek

En mains d'une lieue de terre

In less than-a league of land

l'a il ataint et retorné.

him-has he overtaken and turned-back

Sachiez qu'il se tint a buer né

Know that-he himself held as happily born

655 de ce qu'on l'avoit remandé;

of this that-one him-had recalled

mès n'a pas au mès demandé

but not-has at-all of-the messenger asked

por quoi on remandé l'avoit.

for what one recalled him-had

Li aniaus qu'ele avoit el doit

The ring that-she had on-the finger

ert l'achoisons del remander.

was the-cause of-the recalling

Ce li fist son oirre amender,

This to-him made his pace to-mend

quar tart li est qu'il le revoie.

for late to-him is that-he her sees-again

Li escuiers s'est en la voie

The squire himself-is on the way

del retor de lui acointiez.

of-the return of him acquainted

E! Diex! comme il en par fu liez

Ah God how he thereof indeed was glad

del retorner, se por ce non

of-the returning except for this not

qu'il estoit en grant soupeçon

that-he was in great fear

c'on ne li vueille l'anel rendre!

that-one not to-him wish the-ring to-give-back

Il dist qu'il s'iroit ainçois rendre

He says that-he himself-would-go rather to-surrender

a Cistiaus qu'il le repreïst.

at Cîteaux than-he it should-take-back

«Ne cuit pas qu'ele mespreïst

Not I-think at-all that-she would-do-wrong

envers moi,» fet il, «de tele oeuvre.»

toward me says he of such deed

660

665

670

La joie del retor li cuevre

The joy of-the return to-him covers

le penssé dont il est en doute.

the thought of-which he is in doubt

Il est venuz a tant de route

He is come with so-much of company

675 comme il ot vers la forterece.

as he had toward the strongbold

La dame, qui en grant destrece

The lady who in great distress

estoit seur son cors deffendant,

was upon her body defending

ist de la sale descendant

goes-out of the hall descending

pas por pas aval le degré;

step by step down the stair

680 porpensseement et de gré

deliberately and of will

vint en la cort por li deduire.

she-came into the court for herself to-divert

En son doit vit l'anelet luire

On her finger she-saw the-little-ring to-shine

qu'ele veut rendre au chevalier.

that-she wishes to-give-back to-the knight

«S'il m'en fet ja point de dangier,»

If-he to-me-thereof makes ever a-whit of resistance

685 fet ele, «et il nel veut reprendre,

says she and he not-it wishes to-take-back

por ce ne l'irai je pas prendre

for this not him-will-go I at-all to-take

par ses biaux cheveux. Se je puis,

by his fair hair If I can

ainz le menrai ja sor cel puis,

rather him I-shall-lead now upon that well

si parlerai iluec a lui;

and I-shall-speak there to him

s'il nel veut prendre sanz anui,

if-he not-it wishes to-take without trouble

je romperai ci la parole.

I will-break here the talk

Comment? Je n'ere pas si fole

How I not-will-be at-all so foolish

que je le gete en mi la voie,

that I it cast in midst the way

mès en tel leu c'on ne le voie:

but in such place that-one not it sees

ce ert el puis, n'est pas mençonge.

this will-be in-the well not-is at-all lie

Ja puis n'en ert plus que d'un songe

Ever after not-thereof will-be more than of-a dream

chose dite qui me messiece.

thing said which me displeases

Dont n'ai je ore esté grant piece

Then not-have I now been great while

o mon seignor sanz vilonie?

with my lord without villainy

690

695

- 700 Se cis par sa chevalerie
If this-one by his knight-hood
 ou par souspirer devant mi
or by to-sigh before me
 veut ja que jel tiengne a ami
wishes now that I-him bold as friend
 a cest premerain parlement,
at this first parley
 il l'avroit ainçois durement
he it-would-have first dearly
 705 deservi, se jel devoie estre.»
deserved if I-it were-to to-be
 Atant est cil entrez en l'estre,
Thereupon is he entered into the-court
 qui de tout ce ne se prent garde.
who of all this not himself takes heed
 Il voit celi que mout esgarde
He sees her whom much he-beholds
 volentiers aler par la cort.
gladly to-go through the court
 710 Il descent lués et vers li cort,
He dismounts at-once and toward her runs
 si com chevaliers fet vers dame.
so as knight does toward lady
 Si dui compaignon ne nule ame
His two companions nor any soul
 de l'ostel ne li font anui.
of the-household not to-him make trouble

«A foi! Bone aventure ait hui

In faith Good fortune may-have today

ma dame, a cui je sui et iere!»

my lady to whom I am and will-be

Ne l'a ore en autre maniere

Not him-she-has now in other manner

ferue del poing lez l'oïe.

struck with-the fist beside the-ear

Ele a hui mainte chose oïe

She has today many-a thing heard

qui mout li touche près del cuer.

which much to-her touches near of-the heart

«Sire,» dist ele, «alons la fuer

Lord says she let-us-go there out

seoir sor cel puis por deduire.»

to-sit upon that well for to-divert

Il n'est chose qui li puist nuire,

There not-is thing which to-him may to-harm

ce dit, puis que l'aqueut si bel;

this he-says since that him-she-receives so fair

bien cuide avoir par son anel

well he-thinks to-have by his ring

conquise s'amor et sa grace;

won her-love and her favor

mès n'est encor preu en la nasse,

but not-is yet well in the net

por quoi il se doie esjoïr:

for which he himself ought to-rejoice

ainz qu'il peüst lez li seïr,

before that-he could beside her to-sit

715

720

725

ot il chose qui li desplest.

heard he thing which to-him displeases

730 «Sire,» fet ele, «s'il vous plect,

Lord says she if-it to-you pleases

dites moi, la vostre merci,

tell me the your mercy

cest vostre anel que je voi ci,

this your ring that I see here

por qoi le me lessastes ore?

for what it to-me you-left now

— Douce dame,» fet il, «encore

Sweet lady says he yet

735 quant m'en irai, si l'avrez vous.

when myself-thence I-shall-go so it-will-have you

Je vous dirai, ce sachiez vous,

I to-you will-tell this know you

si nel tenez pas a faintié:

and not-it bold at-all as feigning

de tant vaut il miex la moitié

by so-much is-worth it better the half

qu'il a en vostre doit esté.

that-it has on your finger been

740 S'il vous plesoit, en cest esté

If-it to-you pleased in this summer

le savroient mi anemi,

it would-know my enemies

si vous m'aviiez a ami

if you me-had as friend

reçut, et je vous a amie.

received and I you as friend

— En non Dieu, ce n'i a il mie,»

In name of-God this not-there has it at-all

fet ele, «ainçois i a tout el.

says she rather there has all otherwise

Ja puis n'istrai de cest ostel,

Ever after not-I-shall-go-out from this house

si m'aït Diex, se morte non,

so me-help God except dead not

que vous avrez ne cri ne non

that you will-have neither cry nor name

de m'amor, por rien que je voie.

of my-love for anything that I see

Vous n'en estes preu en la voie,

You not-thereof are well on the way

ainz en estes mout forvoiez.

rather thereof you-are much strayed

Tenez, je vueil que vous aiez

Take I wish that you have

vostre anel, que je n'en ruis mie.

your ring for I not-thereof ask at-all

Ja mar me tendrez a amie

Never ill me you-will-bold as friend

por garde que j'en aie faite.»

for keeping that I-thereof have made

745

750

755

The Contest at the Well

VII

They dispute it at the well. She says she has no right to keep it, since she will not hold him as her friend; he answers that a knife through his thighs would hurt him less than her words, and that he would sooner have a rope about his neck than take it back. She adjures him by the faith he owes her, and refusing now would make him disloyal. He takes it and thanks her. Then, over the well, he sees her reflection and says the ring shall go to the one he loves best after her.

Or se despoire, or se deshaite

Now himself despairs now himself dismays

cil qui cuidoit avoir tout pris.

he who thought to-have all taken

«Mains en vaudroit,» fet il, «mes pris,

Less thereby would-be-worth says he my worth

se c'est a certes que je oi.

if this-is for certain what I hear

760 Onques mès nule joie n'oi

Ever before any joy not-I-had

qui si tost me tornast a ire.

which so soon to-me turned to grief

— Comment donques,» fet ele, «sire,

How then says she lord

avez i dont anui ne honte

have-you there then trouble nor shame

de moi, a cui noient ne monte

of me to whom anything not matters

765 vers vous d'amors ne de lineage?

toward you of-love nor of lineage

Je ne faz mie grant outrage

I not do at-all great outrage

se je vous vueil vostre anel rendre.

if I to-you wish your ring to-give-back

Il le vous covient a reprendre,

It it to-you behooves to to-take-back

quar je n'ai droit au retenir,

for I not-have right to-the retaining

puis que je ne vous vueil tenir

since that I not you wish to-hold

a ami, quar je mesferoie.

as friend for I would-do-wrong

— Diex,» fet il, «se je me feroie

God says he if I myself struck

d'un coutel très parmi les cuisses,

with-a knife right through the thighs

ne me feroie teus anguisses

not to-me would-make such anguishes

comme ces paroles me font.

as these words to-me make

Mal fet qui destruit et confont

Ill does who destroys and confounds

chose dont l'en est au deseure.

thing of-which one is at-the above

Trop m'i cort force d'amors seure

Too-much me-there runs strength of-love upon

por vous et met en grant destrece.

for you and puts in great distress

770

775

- 780 Chose n'est qui a ce me mece
Thing not-is which to this me put
 nule del mont que jel repringne.
any of-the world that I-it take-back
 Ja Diex, a foi! puis ne me praingne
Ever God in faith after not me take
 a bone fin que jel prendrai!
to good end if I-it will-take
 Mès vous l'avrez et si lerai
But you it-will-have and so I-shall-leave
- 785 mon coer avoec en vo servise,
my heart along-with in your service
 n'il n'est riens qui a vo devise
nor-there not-is anything which at your will
 vous serve si bien ne si bel
you serve so well nor so fair
 comme entre mon cuer et l'anel.»
as between my heart and the-ring
 Fet ele: «N'en parlez vous onques,
Says she Not-thereof speak you ever
- 790 quar vos en perderiez adonques
for you thereby would-lose then
 m'acointance et ma feauté,
my-acquaintance and my fealty
 se vous contre ma volenté
if you against my will
 me voliez fere a vous entendre.
me you-wish to-make to you to-attend
 Il le vous covient a reprendre.
It it to-you behooves to to-take-back

— Non fet. — Si fet, la n'a que dire,

No does Yes does there not-has what to-say

ou vous estes mout plus que sire,

where you are much more than lord

se vostre anuis a ce m'esforce

if your displeasure to this me-forces

que vous le me vueilliez a force,

that you it to-me wish by force

maugré mien, fere retenir.

despite mine to-make to-retain

Tenez! — Ja mès nel quier tenir.

Take Ever more not-it I-seek to-bold

— Si ferez. — Je non ferai voir.

Yes you-will-do I not will-do truly

— Volez le me vous fere avoir

Wish it to-me you to-make to-have

a force? — Naie, bele amie;

by force Nay fair friend

bien sai tel pooir n'ai je mie,

well I-know such power not-have I at-all

ce poise moi, si m'aït Diex!

this weighs me so me-help God

Ja puis vilonie ne deuls

Ever after villainy nor grief

ne m'avendrait, c'est ma creance,

not to-me-would-come this-is my belief

se vous en un poi d'esperance

if you in a little of-hope

me metiez por reconforter.

me put for to-comfort

795

800

805

810 — Vous porriez ausi bien hurter

You could as well to-strike

a cel perron le vostre chief

against that block the your head

que vous en venissiez a chief;

as you thereof should-come to end

si lo que vous le repraingniez.

so I-advise that you it take-back

— Il semble que vous m'apraingniez,»

It seems that you me-teach

815 fet il, «a chanter de Bernart.

says he to to-sing of Bernart

Je me leroie ainz une hart

I myself would-let rather a rope

lacier el col quel repreïsse.»

to-tie on-the neck than-it I-should-take-back

Ne sai que je vous en fëisse

Not I-know what I to-you thereof should-make

lonc plet: au reprendre n'a rien.

long plea at-the taking-back not-has anything

820 «Sire,» fet ele, «or voi je bien

Lord says she now see I well

que ce vous fet fere enresdie,

that this to-you makes to-do obstinacy

quant parole que je vous die

when word that I to-you say

ne vous puet au prendre mener.

not you can to-the taking to-lead

Or vous vueil je aconjurer:

Now you wish I to-adjure

par cele foi que moi devez,

by that faith that to-me you-owe

vous proi que vous le reprendez,

you I-pray that you it take-back

si chier com vous avez m'amor.»

so dear as you have my-love

Or n'i a il en ceste error

Now not-there has it in this straying

tor c'un seul, qu'il ne li coviegne

turn but-one only that-it not to-him behooves

a reprendre ou qu'ele nel tiegne

to to-take-back or that-she not-him hold

a desleal et a gengleus.

as disloyal and as deceitful

«Diex!» fet il, «li quels de ces .II.

God says he the which of these two

M'est or partis li mains mauvais?

To-me-is now offered the less evil

Or sai je bien, se je li lais,

Now know I well if I to-her leave

qu'ele dira je ne l'aim mie.

that-she will-say I not him-love at-all

Qui tant estraint crouste que mie

Who so-much squeezes crust that crumb

en saut, ce est par grant destroit.

thereof leaps this is by great constraint

Cil seremenz m'a si destroit

That oath me-has so constrained

que li lessiers ne m'i est preus,

that the leaving not to-me-there is profitable

825

830

835

- 840 ainçois cuit je que li miens preus
rather think I that the mine profit
 et m'onors i soit au reprendre,
and my-honor there be at-the taking-back
 se je ne vueil de mout mesprendre
if I not wish of much to-do-wrong
 vers ma douce dame honoree,
toward my sweet lady honored
 qui s'amor m'a aconjuree
who her-love me-has adjured
- 845 et la grant foi que je li doi.
and the great faith that I to-her owe
 Quant je l'avrai mis en mon doi,
When I it-will-have put on my finger
 si sera il siens ou il iert.
so will-be it hers where it was
 Se je faz ce qu'ele me quiert,
If I do this that-she of-me asks
 je n'i puis avoir s'onor non.
I not-there can to-have except-honor not
- 850 N'est pas amis qui dusqu'en son
Not-is at-all friend who up-to-in end
 ne fet la volenté s'amie,
not does the will of-his-friend
 et sachiez que cil n'aime mie
and know that he not-loves at-all
 qui rien qu'il puist en lest a fere.
who anything that-he can thereof leaves to to-do

Je doi atorne mon afere

I ought to-order my business

del tout a son commandement,

of-the all to her command

quar il ne doit estre autrement

for it not ought to-be otherwise

s'a la seue volenté non.»

except-at the her will not

Il nel nonma pas par son non,

He not-it named at-all by its name

quant il dist: «Dame, jel prendrai

when he said Lady I-it will-take

par covent que je en ferai

by covenant that I thereof will-do

après la vostre volenté

after the your will

la moie, encor ait il esté

the mine still may-have it been

en cel doit que je voi si bel.

on that finger which I see so fair

— Et je vous rent donques l'anel,

And I to-you give then the-ring

par covent que vous l'en faciez.»

by covenant that you it-thereof do

N'ert enviesis ne esfaciez

Not-was aged nor effaced

li sens del gentil chevalier;

the wit of-the noble knight

toz esprendanz de cuer entier,

all kindling of heart whole

855

860

865

- le prist tout porpenseement,
it he-took all deliberately
- 870 si le regarde doucement,
and it he-beholds sweetly
- au reprendre dist: «Granz merciz!
at-the taking-back he-said Great thanks
- Por ce n'est pas li ors noirciz,»
For this not-is at-all the gold blackened
- fet il, «s'il vient de cel biau doit».
says he if-it comes from that fair finger
- Cele s'en sozrist, qui cuidoit
She herself-thereat smiled who thought
- 875 qu'il le deüst remettre el suen;
that-he it should to-put-back on-the hers
- mès il fist ainz un mout grant sen,
but he did rather a very great wisdom
- qu'a grant joie li torna puis.
which-to great joy to-him turned after
- Il s'est acoutez sor le puis,
He himself-is leaned upon the well
- qui n'estoit que toise et demie
which not-was but fathom and half
- 880 parfonz, si ne meschoisi mie
deep and not he-overlooked at-all
- en l'aigue, qui ert bele et clere,
in the-water which was fair and clear
- l'ombre de la dame qui ere
the-reflection of the lady who was
- la riens el mont que miex amot.
the thing in-the world that best he-loved

«Sachiez,» fet il, «tout a un mot,

Know says he all in one word

que je n'en reporterai mie,

that I not-it will-carry-back at-all

ainz l'avera ma douce amie,

rather it-will-have my sweet friend

la riens que j'aim plus après vous.

the thing that I-love most after you

— Diex!» fet ele, «ci n'a que nous:

God says she here not-has but us

ou l'avrez vous si tost trovee?

where her-will-have you so soon found

— Par mon chief, tost vous ert moustree

By my head soon to-you will-be shown

la preus, la gentiz qui l'avra.

the worthy the noble who it-will-have

— Ou est? — En non Dieu, vez le la,

Where is-she In name of-God see it there

vostre bel ombre qui l'atent».

your fair reflection which it-awaits

885

890

The Gift to the Reflection

VIII

He holds the ring out to the reflection, tells it to take what his lady will not have, and lets it fall. The water troubles, the reflection breaks, and he says that what is of her has carried it off, and wishes no door stood below to keep it from coming up to thank him. Nothing he had ever done pleased her so much. She casts her eyes into his and says the sweet words and the gift have put her heart in his; she gives him her own ring, and they kiss on the well until Renart leaves them to it.

L'anelet prent et vers li tent.

The-little-ring he-takes and toward her holds-out

895 «Tenez,» fet il, «ma douce amie;

Take says he my sweet friend

puis que ma dame n'en veut mie,

since that my lady not-thereof wishes at-all

vous le prendrez bien sanz meslee.»

you it will-take well without quarrel

L'aigue s'est un petit troublee

The-water itself-is a little troubled

au cheoir que li aniaus fist,

at-the falling that the ring made

900 et, quant li ombres se desfit:

and when the reflection itself undid

«Veez,» fet il, «dame, or l'a pris.

See says he lady now it-she-has taken

Mout en est amendez mes pris,

Much thereby is bettered my worth

quant ce qui de vous est l'en porte.

when that which of you is it-thence carries

Quar, n'eüst il ore huis ne porte

Would-that not-had there now door nor gate

la jus, si s'en vendroit par ci,

there below so herself-thence she-would-come by here

por dire la seue merci

for to-say the her thanks

de l'onor que fete m'en a.»

of the-honor that done to-me-thereof she-has

E! Diex, si buen i assena

Ab God so well there he-aimed

a cele cortoisie fere!

at that courtesy to-do

Onques mès rien de son afere

Ever before anything of his business

ne fu a la dame plesanz;

not was to the lady pleasing

toz reverdiz et esprendanz

all freshened and kindling

li a geté ses iex es suens.

to-him she-has cast her eyes into-the his

Mout vient a homme de grant sens

Much comes to man of great wisdom

qu'il fet cortoisie au besoing.

that-he does courtesy at-the need

«Orainz ert de m'amor si loing

Just-now was from my-love so far

cis hom, et ore en est si près!

this man and now thereof is so near

Onques mès, devant ne après,

Ever before before nor after

905

910

915

n'avint, puis qu'Adam mort la pomme,
not-happened since that-Adam bit the apple

920 si bele cortoisie a homme;

so fair courtesy to man

ne sai comment il l'en membra.

not I-know how it him-thereof remembered

Quant por m'amor a mon ombre a

Since for my-love to my reflection he-has

geté son anel enz el puis,

cast his ring in in-the well

or ne li doi je ne ne puis

now not to-him ought I nor not can

925 plus veer le don de m'amor.

more to-deny the gift of my-love

Ne sai por qoi je li demor:

Not I-know for what I to-him delay

onques hom si bien ne si bel

ever man so well nor so fair

ne conquist amor par anel

not won love by ring

ne miex ne dut avoir amie.»

nor better not ought to-have friend

930 Sachiez qu'ele n'en bleça mie,

Know that-she not-thereof faltered at-all

quant ele dist: «Biaus douz amis,

when she said Fair sweet friend

tout ont mon cuer el vostre mis

all have my heart in-the yours put

cist douz mot et li plesant fet

these sweet words and the pleasing deed

et li dons que vous avez fet

and the gift that you have made

a mon ombre en l'onor de moi.

to my reflection in the-honor of me

Or metez le mien en vo doi.

Now put the mine on your finger

Tenez, jel vous doing comme amie.

Take I-it to-you give as friend

Je cuit vous ne l'amerez mie

I think you not it-will-love at-all

mais del vostre, encor soit il pire.

less than-the yours though be it worse

— De l'onor,» fet il, «de l'Empire

Of the-honor says he of the-Empire

ne me feïst on pas si lié.»

not me would-make one at-all so glad

Mout se sont andui envoisié

Much themselves are both delighted

sor le puis de tant comme il peurent.

upon the well of so-much as they could

Des besiers dont il s'entrepeurent

Of-the kisses of-which they each-other-fed

vait chascun la douçor au cuer.

goes to-each the sweetness to-the heart

935

940

945

Lor bel oeil ne getent pas puer

Their fair eyes not cast at-all away

lor part, ce est ore del mains.

their share this is now of-the least

De tel geu com l'en fet des mains

Of such game as one makes with-the hands

estoit ele dame et il mestre;

was she lady and he master

950 mès du geu qui or ne puet estre,

but of-the game which now not can to-be

de celui lor couvendra bien.

of that to-them it-will-behoove well

N'i covient mais baer de rien

Not-there behooves henceforth to-aim of anything

Jehan Renart a lor afere;

Jean Renart at their business

s'il a nule autre chose a fere,

if-he has any other thing to to-do

955 bien puet son penssé metre aillors.

well he-can his thought to-put elsewhere

Quar puis que lor sens et Amors

For since that their sense and Love

ont mis andeus lor cuers ensamble,

have put both their hearts together

del geu qui remaint, ce me samble,

of-the game which remains this to-me seems

vendront il bien a chief andui;

will-come they well to end both

et or me tais atant meshui.

960

and now myself I-hush thereupon henceforth

Ici fenist li Lais de l'Ombre.

Here ends the Lay of the-Reflection

Contez, vous qui savez de nombre.

Count you who know of number

ANONYMOUS

La Chastelaine de Vergi

The Lady of Vergi

The Covenant, and the Duchess's Offer

I

Some people make a show of loyalty and of keeping counsel, and then spread what they are told and make a jest of it, so that love fails in grief and shame. So it went in Burgundy, between a knight and the lady of Vergi. She granted her love on this covenant: the hour he uncovered it he should lose it. He was to wait in a corner of the orchard until a little dog came, and then go to her chamber. He grew close to the duke who held Burgundy, and the duchess fell in love with him; he refused her rather than do his lord such treason.

Une maniere de gent sont

A kind of people there-are

qui d'estre loial samblant font

who of-to-be loyal semblance make

et de si bien conseil celer

and of so well counsel to-hide

qu'il se covient en aus fier;

that-it itself behooves in them to-trust

et quant vient qu'aucuns s'i descuevre

and when comes that-someone himself-there uncovers

tant qu'il sevent l'amor et l'uevre,

so-much that-they know the-love and the-deed

si l'espandent par le païs

then it-they-spread through the country

et en font lor gas et lor ris.

and thereof make their jests and their laughter

Si avient que cil joie en pert

So it-happens that he joy thereof loses

qui le conseil a descouvert,

who the counsel has uncovered

5

10

quar, tant com l'amor est plus grant,

for so-much as the-love is more great

sont plus mari li fin amant

are more grieved the true lovers

quant li uns d'aus de l'autre croit

when the one of-them of the-other believes

qu'il ait dit ce que celer doit;

that-he has said this which to-hide he-ought

15 et sovent tel meschief en vient

and often such mischief thereof comes

que l'amor faillir en covient

that the-love to-fail thereof it-behooves

a grant dolor et a vergoingne,

at great grief and at shame

si comme il avint en Borgoigne

so as it befell in Burgundy

d'un chevalier preu et hardi

of-a knight worthy and bold

20 et de la dame de Vergi

and of the lady of Vergi

que li chevaliers tant ama

whom the knight so-much loved

que la dame li otria

that the lady to-him granted

par itel couvenant s'amor

by such covenant her-love

qu'il seüst qu'a l'eure et au jor

that-be should-know that-at the-hour and at-the day

que par lui seroit descouverte

25

that by him would-be uncovered

lor amor, qu'il i avroit perte

their love that-be there would-have loss

et de l'amor et de l'otroi

both of the-love and of the-grant

qu'ele li avoit fet de soi.

that-she to-him had made of herself

Et a cele amor otroier

And at that love to-grant

deviserent qu'en un vergier

30

they-agreed that-in an orchard

li chevaliers toz jors vendroit

the knight all days would-come

au terme qu'ele li metroit,

at-the term that-she to-him would-set

ne ne se mouvroit d'un anglet

nor not himself would-move from-a corner

de si que un petit chienet

from so that a little little-dog

verroit par le vergier aler;

35

he-would-see through the orchard to-go

et lors venist sanz demorer
and then he-should-come without to-delay
 en sa chambre, et si seüst bien
into her chamber and so he-should-know well
 qu'a cele eure n'i avroit rien
that-at that hour not-there would-be anything
 fors la dame tant seulement.
except the lady so-much only

- 40 Ainsi le firent longuement,
Thus it they-did long
 et fu lor amor si celee
and was their love so hidden
 que fors aus ne le sot riens nee.
that except them not it knew anything born
 Li chevaliers fu biaux et cointes,
 The knight was fair and elegant
 et par sa valor fu acointes
and by his worth was intimate

- 45 au duc qui Bourgoingne tenoit;
with-the duke who Burgundy held
 et sovent aloit et venoit
and often he-went and came
 a la cort, et tant i ala
to the court and so-much there he-went
 que la duchoise l'enama
that the duchess him-loved
 et li fist tel samblant d'amors
and to-him made such semblance of-love
 50 que, s'il n'eüst le cuer aillors,
that if-he not-had the heart elsewhere

bien se peüst apercevoir

well himself he-could to-perceive

par samblant que l'amast por voir.

by semblance that him-she-loved for true

Mes quel samblant qu'el en feïst,

But what semblance that-she thereof made

li chevaliers samblant n'en fist

the knight semblance not-thereof made

que poi ne grant s'aperceüst

that little nor great himself-be-perceived

qu'ele vers li amor eüst,

that-she toward him love had

et tant qu'ele en ot grant anui,

and so-much that-she thereof had great vexation

qu'ele parla un jor a lui

that-she spoke one day to him

et mist a reson par moz teus:

and put to speech by words such

«Sire, vous estes biaux et preus,

Lord you are fair and worthy

ce dïent tuit, la Dieu merci:

this say all the of-God thanks

si avriiez bien deservi

so you-would-have well deserved

d'avoir amie en si haut leu

of-to-have friend in so high place

qu'en eüssiez honor et preu,

that-thereof you-should-have honor and profit

que bien vous serroit tele amie.

for well to-you would-suit such friend

55

60

65

— Ma dame, fet il, je n'ai mie

My lady says he I not-have at-all

encore a ce mise m'entente.

yet at this put my-purpose

— Par foi, dist ele, longue atente

By faith says she long waiting

vous porroit nuire, ce m'est vis:

to-you could to-harm this to-me-is seeming

70 si lo que vous soiez amis

so I-advice that you be friend

en un haut leu, se vous veez

in a high place if you see

que vous i soiez bien amez.»

that you there be well loved

Cil respont: «Ma dame, par foi,

He answers My lady by faith

je ne sai mie bien por quoi

I not know at-all well for what

75 ce me dites ne a qoi monte;

this to-me you-say nor to what it-amounts

ne je ne sui ne duc ne conte

nor I not am neither duke nor count

que si hautement amer doie,

that so highly to-love I-ought

ne je ne sui mie a deus doie

nor I not am at-all at two fingers

d'amer dame si souveraine,

of-to-love lady so sovereign

80 se je bien i metoie paine.

if I well there put pains

— Si estes, fet el, se devient;

Yes you-are says she it may-be

mainte plus grant merveille avient

many-a more great marvel happens

et autele avendra encore.

and the-like will-happen still

Dites moi se vous savez ore

Tell me if you know now

se je vous ai m'amor donee,

whether I to-you have my-love given

qui sui haute dame honoree.»

who am high lady honored

Et cil respont isnel le pas:

And he answers swift the step

«Ma dame, je ne le sai pas;

My lady I not it know at-all

mes je voudroie vostre amor

but I would-wish your love

avoir par bien et par honor.

to-have by good and by honor

Mes de cele amor Dieus me gart

But from that love God me keep

qu'a moi n'a vous tort cele part

that-to me nor-to you turn that side

ou la honte mon seignor gise,

where the shame of-my lord lies

85

90

qu'a nul fuer ne a nule guise

that-at any price nor at any manner

95 n'enprendroie tel mesprison

not-I-would-undertake such wrongdoing

comme de fere trahison

as of to-do treason

si vilaine et si desloial

so base and so disloyal

vers mon droit seignor natural.

toward my rightful lord natural

— Fi! fet cele qui fu marie,

Fie says she who was angered

100 dans musars, et qui vous en prie?

sir fool and who you thereof prays

— Ha! ma dame, por Dieu merci,

Ha my lady for God mercy

bien le sai, mes tant vous en di.»

well it I-know but so-much to-you thereof I-say

The Accusation, and the Banishment

II

The duchess weeps that night beside the duke and says that a great man never knows who is loyal to him. Pressed, she names the knight and says he begged her for her love the whole day long. The next morning the duke calls him and banishes him on pain of hanging. The knight, shaking with anger, protests that he never thought it; the duke will not hear it, since his own wife told him. Then he takes the knight's oath to answer truly before he asks anything, and only then demands the whole truth of whom he loves, or that he leave the land as a perjurer.

Cele ne tint a lui plus plait,

She not held with him more parley

mes grant corouz et grant deshait

but great wrath and great dismay

en ot au cuer, et si penssa,

thereof had at-the heart and so thought

s'ele puet, bien s'en vengera.

if-she can well herself-thereof she-will-avenge

Si fu ele forment irie:

So was she greatly angered

la nuit, quant ele fu couchie

the night when she was laid

jouste le duc, a souspirer

beside the duke to to-sigh

commença et puis a plorer.

she-began and then to to-weep

105

110

Et li dus errant li demande

And the duke straightway to-her asks

que c'est qu'ele a, et li commande

what it-is that-she has and to-her commands

qu'ele li die maintenant:

that-she to-him say at-once

«Certes, fet ele, j'ai duel grant

Certainly says she I-have grief great

115 de ce que ne set nus hanz hom

of this that not knows any high man

qui foi li porte ne qui non,

who faith to-him bears nor who not

mes plus de bien et d'onor font

but more of good and of-honor they-do

a ceux qui lor trahitor sont,

to those who their traitors are

et si ne s'en aperçoit nus.

and so not himself-thereof perceives anyone

120 — Par foi, dame, fet soi li dus,

By faith lady says himself the duke

je ne sai por qoi vous le dites;

I not know for what you it say

mes de tel chose sui je quites,

but of such thing am I quit

qu'a nul fuer je ne norriroie

that-at any price I not would-nourish

trahitor, se je le savoie.

traitor if I it knew

— Haez donc, fet ele, celui

125

Hate then says she him

(sel nomma), qui ne fina hui

and-him she-named who not ceased today

de moi proier au lonc du jor

of me to-entreat at-the length of-the day

que je li donaisse m'amor,

that I to-him should-give my-love

et me dist que mout a lonc tens

and to-me said that much there-is long time

qu'il a esté en cest porpens;

130

that-be has been in this purpose

onques mes ne le m'osa dire.

ever before not it to-me-be-dared to-say

Et je me porpenssai, biaux sire,

And I myself betbought fair lord

tantost que je le vous diroie.

at-once that I it to-you would-say

Et si puet estre chose vraie

And so it-can to-be thing true

qu'il ait pieça a ce penssé:

135

that-be has long-ago at this thought

de ce qu'il a aillors amé

of this that-be has elsewhere loved

novele oïe n'en avon.

news heard not-thereof we-have

Si vous requier en guerredon

So you I-beg in recompense

que vostre honor si i gardoiz

that your honor so there you-guard

140 com vous savez que il est droiz.»

as you know that it is right

Li dus, a cui samble mout grief,

The duke to whom it-seems very grievous

li dist: «J'en vendrai bien a chief,

to-her said I-thereof will-come well to end

et mout par tens, si com je cuit.»

and much in time so as I think

A malaise fu cele nuit

At unease was that night

145 li dus, n'onques dormir ne pot

the duke nor-ever to-sleep not he-could

por le chevalier qu'il amot,

for the knight whom-he loved

qu'il croit que il eüst mesfait

for-he believes that he had done-wrong

par droit que s'amor perdue ait,

by right that his-love lost he-has

et por ce toute nuit veilla.

and for this all night he-watched

150 L'endemain par matin leva,

The-morrow by morning he-rose

et fist celui a soi venir

and made him to himself to-come

que sa fame li fet haïr

whom his wife to-him makes to-hate

sans ce que de riens ait mespris.

without this that of anything he-has done-wrong

Maintenant l'a a reson mis

At-once him-he-has to speech put

seul a seul, qu'il n'i ot qu'eus deus:

alone to alone that-there not-there was but-them two

«Certes, fet il, ce est granz deus

Certainly says he this is great grief

quant proësse avez et beauté,

when prowess you-have and beauty

et il n'a en vous lëauté!

and there not-has in you loyalty

Si m'en avez mout deceü,

So me-thereof you-have much deceived

que j'ai mout longuement creü

for I-have very long believed

que vous fussiez de bone foi

that you were of good faith

loiaus a tout le mains vers moi,

loyal at all the least toward me

que j'ai vers vous amor eüe.

for I-have toward you love had

155

160

Si ne sai dont vous est venue

So not I-know whence to-you is come

165 tel penssee et si trahitresse

such thought and so treacherous

que proïe avez la duchesse

that entreated you-have the duchess

et requise de druërie;

and solicited of love-dealing

si avez fet grant tricherie,

so you-have done great treachery

que plus vilaine n'estuet querre.

that more base it-behooves to-seek

170 Issiez errant hors de ma terre!

Go straightway out of my land

quar je vous en congié sans doute

for I you thereof dismiss without doubt

et la vous vé et desfent toute:

and it to-you I-forbid and deny wholly

si n'i entrez ne tant ne quant,

so not-there enter neither so-much nor how-much

que, se je des or en avant

for if I from now in forward

175 vous i pooie fere prendre,

you there could to-make to-take

sachiez, je vous feroie pendre.»

know I you would-make to-hang

Quant li chevaliers ce entent,

When the knight this hears

d'ire et de mautalent esprent

of-anger and of ill-will be-kindles

si que li tramblent tout li membre,

so that to-him tremble all the limbs

que de s'amie li remembre

for of his-friend to-him it-recalls

dont il set qu'il ne puet joïr

of-whom he knows that-he not can to-enjoy

se n'est par aler et venir

if not-is by to-go and to-come

et par reperier ou päis

and by to-return in-the country

dont li dus veut qu'il soit eschis;

whence the duke wishes that-he be banished

et d'autre part li fet mout mal

and of-other side to-him does very ill

ce qu'a trahitor desloial

this that-as traitor disloyal

le tient ses sires et a tort;

him holds his lord and at wrong

si est en si grant desconfort

so he-is in so great distress

qu'a mort se tient et a trahi.

that-as dead himself be-holds and as betrayed

«Sire, fet il, por Dieu merci,

Lord says he for God mercy

ne creez ja ne ne pensez

not believe ever nor not think

que onques fusse si osez:

that ever I-were so bold

180

185

190

ce que me metez a tort seure

this that to-me you-lay at wrong upon

je ne penssai ne jor ne eure;

I not thought neither day nor hour

195 s'a mal fet qui le vous a dit.

so-has ill done who it to-you has said

— Ne vous vaut riens li escondit,

Not to-you avails anything the denial

fet li dus, ne point n'en i a:

says the duke nor at-all not-thereof there has

cele meïsmes conté m'a

she herself told to-me-has

en quel maniere et en quel guise

in what manner and in what fashion

200 vous l'avez proïe et requise,

you her-have entreated and solicited

comme trahitres envious;

as traitor envious

et tel chose deïstes vous,

and such thing said you

puest estre, dont ele se test.

may to-be of-which she herself keeps-silent

— Ma dame a dit ce que li plest,

My lady has said that which to-her pleases

205 fet cil qui mout estoit mariz;

says he who very was angered

ne m'i vaut riens li escondiz,

not to-me-there avails anything the denial

riens ne m'i vaut que j'en deïsse;

anything not to-me-there avails that I-thereof should-say

si n'est riens que je n'en feïsse

yet not-is anything that I not-thereof would-do

par si que j'en fusse creü,

by so that I-thereof were believed

quar de ce n'i a riens eü.

for of this not-there has anything been

— Si a, ce dist li dus, par m'ame,»

Yés there-has this says the duke by my-soul

a cui il souvient de sa fame,

to whom it recalls of his wife

car bien cuidoit por voir savoir

for well he-thought for true to-know

que sa fame li deïst voir,

that his wife to-him said truth

c'onques n'oï que on parlast

for-ever not-he-heard that one spoke

que cil en autre lieu amast.

that he in other place loved

Dont dist li dus au chevalier:

Then said the duke to-the knight

«Se vous me voliez afier

If you to-me you-wished to-pledge

par vostre leal serement

by your loyal oath

que vous me direz vraiment

that you to-me will-say truly

ce que je vous demanderoie,

that which I of-you would-ask

210

215

220

par vostre dit certains seroie
by your word certain I-would-be
 si vous avriez fet ou non
whether you would-have done or not
 ce dont j'ai vers vous soupeçon.»
that of-which I-have toward you suspicion

- 225 Cil qui tout covoite et desire
He who all covets and desires
 a geter son seignor de l'ire
to to-cast his lord from the-anger
 qu'il a envers li sanz deserte,
that-he has toward him without desert
 et qui redoute tele perte
and who dreads such loss
 comme de guerpier la contree
as of to-forsake the country
 230 ou cele est qui plus li agreee,
where she is who most to-him pleases
 respont qu'il tout sanz contredit
answers that-he all without gainsaying
 fera ce que li dus a dit,
will-do that which the duke has said
 qu'il ne pense ne ne regarde
for-he not thinks nor not looks
 de ce dont li dus se prent garde,
of this of-which the duke himself takes heed
 235 ne torment ne le lest pensser
nor torment not him lets to-think
 ce que li dus veut demander,
that which the duke wishes to-ask

de riens fors de cele proiere:

of anything except of that entreaty

le serement en tel maniere

the oath in such manner

l'en fist, li dus la foi en prist;

him-thereof made the duke the faith thereof took

et li dus maintenant li dist:

and the duke at-once to-him said

«Sachiez par fine verité

Know by pure truth

que ce que je vous ai amé

that this that I you have loved

ça en arriere de fin cuer

here in backward of true heart

ne me lesse croire a nul fuer

not me lets to-believe at any price

de vous tel mesfet ne tel honte

of you such misdeed nor such shame

comme la duchoise me conte;

as the duchess to-me tells

ne tant ne le tenisse a voire,

nor so-much not it I-would-hold as true

se ce ne le me feïst croire

if this not it to-me made to-believe

et me meist en grant doutance

and me put in great doubt

que j'escart vostre contenance

that I-mark your bearing

et de cointise et d'autre rien,

both of elegance and of-other thing

240

245

250

a qoi l'en puet savoir mout bien

by which one can to-know very well

que vous amez ou que ce soit;

that you love wherever that this be

et quant d'aillors ne s'aperçoit

and since of-elsewhere not himself-perceives

255 nus qu'amez damoisele ou dame,

anyone that-you-love damsel or lady

je me pens que ce soit ma fame,

I myself think that this be my wife

qui me dist que vous la proieiz.

who to-me says that you her entreat

Si n'en puis estre devoiez

So not-thereof I-can to-be turned-aside

por rien que nus m'en puisse fere,

for anything that anyone to-me-thereof may to-do

260 que je croi qu'ainsi soit l'afere,

that I believe that-thus be the-matter

se vous ne me dites qu'aillors

unless you not to-me say that-elsewhere

amez en tel leu par Amors

you-love in such place by Love

que m'en lessiez sanz nule doute

that me-thereof you-let without any doubt

savoir en la verité toute.

to-know thereof the truth whole

265 Et se ce fere ne volez,

And if this to-do not you-wish

comme parjurs vous en alez

as perjured you thence go

hors de ma terre sanz deloi!»

out of my land without delay

Cil ne set nul conseil de soi,

He not knows any counsel of himself

que le geu a parti si fort

for the game he-has divided so hard

que l'un et l'autre tient a mort;

that the-one and the-other he-holds as death

quar, s'il dit la verité pure

for if-he says the truth pure

qu'il dira s'il ne se parjure,

which-he will-say if-he not himself perjures

a mort se tient, s'il mesfet tant

as death himself he-holds if-he does-wrong so-much

qu'il trespasse le couvenant

that-he transgresses the covenant

qu'a sa dame et a s'amie a,

that-with his lady and with his-friend he-has

qu'il est seürs qu'il la perdra

for-he is sure that-he her will-lose

s'ele s'en puet apercevoir;

if-she herself-theroof can to-perceive

et s'il ne dit au duc le voir,

and if-he not says to-the duke the truth

parjurés est et foimentie,

perjured he-is and faith-broken

et pert le païs et s'amie;

and loses the country and his-friend

270

275

280

mes du païs ne li chausist,
but of-the country not to-him it-would-matter

se s'amie li remainsist
if his-friend to-him remained

que sor toute riens perdre crient.
whom above all thing to-lose he-fears

Et por ce qu'adés li sovient
And for this that-ever to-him it-recalls

285 de la grant joie et du solaz
of the great joy and of-the solace

qu'il a eü entre ses braz,
that-he has had between his arms

si se pensse, s'il la messert
so himself he-thinks if-be her ill-serves

et s'il par son mesfet la pert,
and if-be by his misdeed her loses

quant o soi ne l'en puet mener,
since with himself not her-thence he-can to-lead

290 comment porra sanz li durer.
how he-will-be-able without her to-endure

Si est en tel point autressi
So he-is in such plight likewise

com li chastelains de Couci,
as the chatelain of Couci

qui au cuer n'avoit s'amor non,
who at-the heart not-had except-his-love not

dist en un vers d'une chançon:
said in a verse of-a song

What the Knight Told the Duke

III

He is in the plight the Châtelain de Couci sang of, and the stanza is set down. Telling the truth breaks his covenant and loses his love; lying loses his country and his love together. The duke swears on his body and his soul never to tell, and the knight says he loves the duke's own niece of Vergi. Asked how he comes to her, he tells the whole arrangement, and the little dog. The duke asks to come at his next assignation; the knight goes that very night, and the duke, hidden behind a broad tree, watches them meet and part and knows the duchess lied.

Par Dieu, Amors, fort m'est a consirrer

295

By God Love hard to-me-is at to-forgo

du dous solaz et de la compaignie

of-the sweet solace and of the company

et des samblanz que m'i soloit moustrer

and of-the semblances that to-me-there used to-show

cele qui m'ert et compaignie et amie:

she who to-me-was both companion and friend

et quant regart sa simple cortoisie

and when I-behold her simple courtesy

et les douz mos qu'a moi soloit parler,

300

and the sweet words that-to me she-used to-speak

comme me puet li cuers ou cors durer?

how to-me can the heart in-the body to-endure

Quant il n'en part, certes trop est mauvés.

When it not-thence parts certainly too it-is base

Li chevaliers en tel angoisse

The knight in such anguish

ne set se le voir li connoisse,

not knows whether the truth to-him he-should-own

305 ou il mente et leste le païs;

or he should-lie and leave the country

et quant il est ainsi penssis

and when he is thus pensive

qu'il ne set li quels li vaut mieus,

that-he not knows the which to-him is-worth better

l'eve du cuer li vient aus ieus

the-water from-the heart to-him comes to-the eyes

por l'angoisse qu'il se porchace,

for the-anguish that-he himself procures

310 et li descent aval la face,

and to-him descends down the face

si qu'il en a le vis moillié.

so that-he thereby has the face wetted

Li dus n'en a pas le cuer lié,

The duke not-thereof has at-all the heart glad

qui pense qu'il i a tel chose

who thinks that-there there is such thing

que reconnoistre ne li ose.

that to-own not to-him he-dares

315 Lors dist li dus isnel le pas:

Then said the duke swift the step

«Bien voi que ne vous fiez pas

Well I-see that not you trust at-all

en moi tant com vous devriiez.

in me so-much as you ought

Cuidiez vous, se me disiiez

Think you if to-me you-said

vostre conseil celeement,

your counsel secretly

que jel deïsse a nule gent?

that I-it should-tell to any people

Je me leroie avant sanz faute

I myself would-let sooner without fail

trere les denz l'un avant l'autre.

to-draw the teeth the-one before the-other

— Ha! fet cil, por Dieu merci, sire,

Ha says he for God mercy lord

je ne sai que je doie dire

I not know what I ought to-say

ne que je puisse devenir;

nor what I may to-become

mes je voudroie mieus morir

but I would-wish better to-die

que perdre ce que je perdroie

than to-lose that which I would-lose

se le voir dit vous en avoie,

if the truth said to-you thereof I-had

et il estoit de li seü

and it were by her known

que l'eüsse reconneü

that it-I-had owned

a jor qui fust a mon vivant!»

at day that were in my lifetime

320

325

330

Lors dist li dus: «Je vous creant

Then said the duke I to-you pledge

seur le cors et l'ame de moi

upon the body and the-soul of me

et sor l'amor et sor la foi

and upon the-love and upon the faith

335 que je vous doi sor vostre hommage,

that I to-you owe upon your homage

que ja en trestout mon eage

that ever in all my lifetime

n'en ert a creature nee

not-thereof will-be to creature born

par moi novele racontee

by me news told

ne samblant fet grant ne petit.»

nor semblance made great nor small

340 Et cil en plorant li a dit:

And he in weeping to-him has said

«Sire, jel vous dirai ainsi;

Lord I-it to-you will-tell thus

j'aim vostre niece de Vergi,

I-love your niece of Vergi

et ele moi, tant c'on puet plus.

and she me so-much as-one can more

— Or me dites donc, fet li dus,

Now to-me tell then says the duke

345 quant vous volez c'on vous encuevre,

since you wish that-one you conceal

savoit nus fors vous dui ceste oevre?»

knew anyone except you two this matter

Et li chevaliers li respont:

And the knight to-him answers

«Nenil creature del mont.»

Nay creature of-the world

Et dist li dus: «Ce n'avint onques:

And said the duke This not-happened ever

comment i avenez vous donques,

how there arrive you then

ne comment savez lieu ne tens?

nor how know-you place nor time

— Par foi, sire, fet cil, par sens

By faith lord says he by wit

que je vous dirai sanz riens tere,

which I to-you will-tell without anything to-hide

quant tant savez de nostre afere.»

since so-much you-know of our matter

Lors li a toutes acontees

Then to-him he-has all recounted

ses venues et ses alees,

his comings and his goings

et la couvenance premiere,

and the covenant first

et du petit chien la maniere.

and of-the little dog the fashion

350

355

Lors dist li dus: «Je vous requier

Then said the duke I of-you require

360 que a vostre terme premier

that at your term next

vueilliez que vostre compains soie

you-wish that your companion I-be

d'aler o vous en ceste voie,

of-to-go with you on this way

quar je vueil savoir sanz aloingne

for I wish to-know without delay

se ainsi va vostre besoingne:

whether thus goes your business

365 si n'en savra ma niece rien.

and not-thereof will-know my niece anything

— Sire, fet il, je l'otroi bien,

Lord says he I it-grant well

mes qu'il ne vous griet ne anuit,

provided that-it not to-you grieve nor vex

et, sachiez bien, g'irai anuit.»

and know well I-shall-go tonight

Et li dus dist qu'il i ira,

And the duke said that-he there will-go

370 que ja ne li anuiera,

that ever not to-him it-will-vex

ainz li sera solaz et geu.

rather to-him it-will-be solace and sport

Entr'aus ont devisé le leu

Between-them they-have appointed the place

ou assembleront tout a pié.

where they-will-meet all on foot

Si tost comme fu anuitié,

So soon as it-was nightfallen

que assés pres d'iluec estoit

for quite near of-there was

ou la niece le duc manoit,

where the niece of-the duke dwelt

cele part tiennent lor chemin

that way they-hold their road

tant qu'il sont venu au jardin,

so-much that-they are come to-the garden

ou li dus ne fu pas grant piece,

where the duke not was at-all great while

quant il vit le chienet sa niece

when he saw the little-dog of-bis niece

qui s'en vint au bout du vergier

which itself-thence came to-the end of-the orchard

ou il trova le chevalier

where it found the knight

qui grant joie a fet au chienet.

who great joy has made to-the little-dog

Tantost a la voie se met

At-once on the way himself puts

li chevaliers et le duc lait,

the knight and the duke leaves

et li dus après lui s'en vait

and the duke after him himself-thence goes

pres de la chambre, et ne se muet;

near of the chamber and not himself moves

iluec s'esconsse au mieus qu'il puet:

there himself-he-hides at-the best that-he can

375

380

385

d'un arbre mout grant et mout large

with-a tree very great and very broad

390 s'estoit couvers com d'une targe

himself-be-was covered as with-a shield

et mout entent a lui celer.

and much he-attends to himself to-hide

D'iluec vit en la chambre entrer

From-there he-saw into the chamber to-enter

le chevalier, et vit issir,

the knight and saw to-come-out

sa niece et contre lui venir

his niece and toward him to-come

395 hors de la chambre en un prael,

out of the chamber into a little-meadow

et vit et oï tel apel

and he-saw and heard such greeting

comme ele li fist par solaz

as she to-him made for delight

de salut de bouche et de braz,

of salute of mouth and of arms

si tost comme ele le choisi.

so soon as she him espied

400 De la chambre vers lui sailli,

From the chamber toward him she-leapt

et de ses biaux braz l'acola

and with her fair arms him-she-embraced

et plus de cent fois le besa

and more than hundred times him she-kissed

ainz que feïst longue parole.

before that she-made long speech

Et cil la rebase et acole,

And he her kisses-again and embraces

et li dist: «Ma dame, m'amie,

and to-her says My lady my-friend

m'amor, mon cuer, ma druërie,

my-love my heart my love-dealing

m'esperance et tout quanques j'aim,

my-hope and all whatever I-love

sachiez que j'ai eü grant faim

know that I-have had great hunger

d'estre o vous, si comme ore i sui,

of-to-be with you so as now there I-am

trestoz jors puis que je n'i fui.»

all days since that I not-there was

Ele redist: «Mon douz seignor,

She says-again My sweet lord

mes douz amis, ma douce amor,

my sweet friend my sweet love

onques puis ne fu jor ne eure

ever since not was day nor hour

que ne m'anuiast la demeure;

that not to-me-vexed the delay

mes ore de riens ne me dueil,

but now of anything not myself I-grieve

car j'ai o moi ce que je vueil,

for I-have with me that which I wish

quant si estes sains et haitiez,

since so you-are sound and hale

et li tres bien venuz soiez!»

and the very well come may-you-be

405

410

415

Et cil dist: «Et vous bien trovee!»

And he said And you well found

420 Tout oï li dus a l'entree,

All heard the duke at the-entrance

qui mout pres d'aus apoiez fu;

who very near of-them leaned was

sa niece a la voiz bien connu,

his niece by the voice well known

si bien, et a la contenance,

so well and by the bearing

que il est or fors de doutance,

that he is now out of doubt

425 et si tient de ce la duchesse

and so be-holds of this the duchess

que dit li ot a menterresse;

which said to-him she-had as liar

et mout li plest: or voit il bien

and much to-him it-pleases now sees he well

que cil ne li a mesfet rien

that he not to-him has done-wrong anything

de ce que il l'a mescreü.

of this that he him-has misdoubted

Ilueques s'est issi tenu

430

There himself-he-is thus held

toute la nuit, endementiers

all the night meanwhile

que la dame et li chevaliers

that the lady and the knight

dedenz la chambre en un lit furent

within the chamber in a bed were

et sanz dormir ensemble jurent

and without to-sleep together lay

a tel joie et a tel deport

435

at such joy and at such delight

qu'il n'est resons que nus recort

that-it not-is reason that anyone recount

ne ne le die ne ne l'oie,

nor not it say nor not it-hear

s'il n'atent a avoir tel joie

unless-he not-expects to to-have such joy

que Amors aus fins amanz done,

which Love to-the true lovers gives

quant sa peine reguerredone;

440

when his pain she-rewards

quar cil qui tel joie n'atent,

for he who such joy not-expects

s'il l'ooit or, riens n'i entent,

if-he it-heard now anything not-there he-understands

puis qu'il n'a a Amors le cuer:

since that-he not-has to Love the heart

que nus ne savroit a nul fuer

for anyone not would-know at any price

445 combien vaut a tel joie avoir,

how-much is-worth to such joy to-have

s'Amors ne li fesoit savoir.

if-Love not to-him made to-know

Ne teus biens n'avient mie a toz,

Nor such good-things not-happen at-all to all

que ce est joie sanz courouz

for this is joy without wrath

et solaz et envoieüre;

and solace and merriment

450 mes tant i a que petit dure,

but so-much there is that little it-lasts

c'est avis a l'amant qui l'a;

this-is seeming to the-lover who it-has

ja tant longues ne durera,

ever so long not it-will-last

tant li plest la vie qu'il maine,

so-much to-him pleases the life that-he leads

que se nuit devenoit semaine

that if night became week

455 et semaine devenoit mois,

and week became month

et mois uns anz, et uns anz trois,

and month a year and a year three

et troi an vint, et vint an cent,

and three years twenty and twenty years hundred

quant vendroit au definement,

when it-would-come to-the ending

si voudroit il qu'il anuitast

yet would-wish he that-it should-grow-dark

cele nuit, ainz qu'il ajornast.

that night before that-it should-dawn

Et en itel penssé estoit

And in such thought was

icil que li dus atendoit;

he whom the duke awaited

quar ainz jor aler l'en covint,

for before day to-go him-thence it-bebooved

et s'amie o lui a l'uis vint.

and his-friend with him to the-door came

La vit li dus au congié prendre

There saw the duke at-the leave to-take

besier doner et besier rendre,

kiss to-give and kiss to-return

et oï forment souspirer

and heard greatly to-sigh

et au congié prendre plorer.

and at-the leave to-take to-weep

Iluec ot ploré mainte lerne,

There was wept many-a tear

et si oï prendre le terme

and so he-heard to-take the term

du rassamblar iluec arriere.

of-the to-meet-again there back

Li chevaliers en tel maniere

The knight in such manner

s'en part, et la dame l'uis clot;

himself-thence parts and the lady the-door shuts

460

465

470

mes tant comme veoir le pot,
but so-much as to-see him she-could

475 le convoia de ses biaux ieus,
him she-escorted with her fair eyes

quant ele ne pot fere mieus.
since she not could to-do better

The Duchess Learns the Secret

IV

On the road back the duke pledges never to speak of what he has heard, and at the meal that day shows the knight a fairer face than ever; the duchess leaves the table feigning sickness. When he comes to her she says he lacks the sense to see who shames her; he answers that he knows the man to be clear of it. That night she draws away to one side of the bed and tells him he never loved her, since he keeps a secret from her. Moved to pity, he tells her everything on pain of her death if she betrays him. She promises, and burns to speak.

Quant li dus vit clorre l'uisset,
When the duke saw to-close the-little-door

tantost a la voie se met
at-once on the way himself puts

tant que le chevalier ataint
so-much that the knight he-overtakes

480 qui a soi meïsme se plaint
who to himself same himself complains

de la nuit: si comme il a dit,
of the night so as he has said

trop li avoit duré petit.
too to-him it-had lasted little

Et tel penssee et auteus diz

And such thought and the-like words

ot cele dont il ert partiz,

had she from-whom he was parted

a cui il samble por la nuit

to whom it seems for the night

que failli ait a son deduit,

that failed she-has of her delight

ne du jor ne se loe point.

nor of-the day not herself praises at-all

Li chevaliers ert en tel point

The knight was in such plight

et de penssee et de parole,

both of thought and of speech

quant li dus l'ataint, si l'acole

when the duke him-overtakes and him-embraces

et li a fet joie mout grant,

and to-him has made joy very great

puis li a dit: «Je vous creant

then to-him has said I to-you pledge

que toz jors mes vous ameraï

that all days more you I-shall-love

ne ja mes jor ne vous harrai,

nor ever more day not you I-shall-hate

quar vous m'avez du tout voir dit

for you to-me-have of-the all truth said

et ne m'avez de mot mentit.

and not to-me-have of word lied

— Sire, fet cil, vostre merci!

Lord says he your thanks

485

490

495

mes por Dieu vous requier et pri

but for God you I-beseech and pray

que cest conseil celer vous plaise,

that this counsel to-hide to-you may-please

500 qu'amor perdroie et joie et aise

for-love I-would-lose and joy and ease

et morroie sanz nule faute,

and I-would-die without any fail

se je savioie que nul autre

if I knew that any other

ice savroit fors vous sanz plus.

this would-know except you without more

— Or n'en parlez ja, fet li dus;

Now not-thereof speak ever says the duke

505 sachiez qu'il ert si bien celé

know that-it will-be so well hidden

que ja par moi n'en ert parlé.»

that ever by me not-thereof will-be spoken

Ainsi s'en sont parlant venu

Thus themselves-thence are speaking come

la dont il estoient meü.

there whence they were set-out

Et cel jor quant vint au mengier,

And that day when it-came to-the meal

510 moustra li dus au chevalier

showed the duke to-the knight

plus biau samblant qu'ainz n'avoit fait,

more fair countenance than-ever he-had done

dont tel corouz et tel deshait

whereof such wrath and such dismay

en ot la duchoise sanz fable

thereof had the duchess without fable

qu'ele se leva de la table

that-she herself rose from the table

et a fet samblant par faintise

and has made semblance by feigning

que maladie li soit prise:

that sickness her be seized

alee est couchier en son lit

gone she-is to-lie in her bed

ou ele ot petit de delit.

where she had little of delight

Et li dus, quant il ot mengié

And the duke when he had eaten

et lavé et bien festoïé,

and washed and well feasted

si l'est tantost alez veoir

so her-is at-once gone to-see

et la fist sus son lit seoir,

and her made upon her bed to-sit

et a commandé que nului

and has commanded that anyone

ne remaingne leenz fors lui:

not remain within except him

l'en fet tantost ce qu'il commande;

one does at-once that which-he commands

515

520

525

et li dus errant li demande

and the duke straightway to-her asks

comment cist maus li est venu

how this ill to-her is come

et que ce est qu'ele a eü.

and what this is that-she has had

Ele respont: «Se Dieus me gart,

She answers So God me keep

530 je ne m'en donoie regart

I not myself-thereof gave heed

orains, quant au mengier m'assis,

just-now when at-the meal myself-I-sat

que greignor sens et plus d'avis

that greater sense and more of-judgment

n'eüst en vous que je n'i vi,

not-were in you than I there saw

quant vous tenez plus chier celi

since you hold more dear him

535 que je vous ai dit qui porchace

whom I to-you have said who contrives

qu'il a moi honte et despit face;

that-he to me shame and spite may-do

et quant vi que plus biau samblant

and when I-saw that more fair countenance

li feïstes que de devant,

to-him you-made than of before

si grant duel et si grant ire oi

so great grief and so great anger I-had

540 qu'ilueques demourer ne poi.

that-there to-remain not I-could

— Ha! fet li dus, ma douce amie,

Ha says the duke my sweet friend

sachiez, je n'en croiroie mie

know I not-thereof would-believe at-all

ne vous ne autre creature

neither you nor other creature

que onques par nule aventure

that ever by any chance

avenist ce que vous me dites;

happened this that you to-me say

ainz sai bien qu'il en est toz quites,

rather I-know well that-he thereof is all quit

n'onques ne penssa de ce fere,

nor-ever not he-thought of this to-do

tant ai apris de son afere:

so-much I-have learned of his matter

si ne m'en enquerez ja plus.»

so not me-thereof question ever more

Atant se part d'iluec li dus;

Thereupon himself parts from-there the duke

et ele remest si penssive

and she remained so pensive

que ja mes jor tant com el vive,

that ever more day so-much as she lives

545

550

une eure a aise ne sera

one hour at ease not she-will-be

devant que plus apris avra

before that more learned she-will-have

555 de ce que li dus li desfent

of this that the duke to-her forbids

qu'ele ne li demant noient;

that-she not to-him ask anything

mes ja ne l'en tendra desfensse,

but ever not her-thence will-hold prohibition

quar en son cuer engin porpense

for in her heart device she-devises

qu'ele le porra bien savoir,

that-she it will-be-able well to-know

560 s'ele se sueffre jusqu'au soir,

if-she herself forbears until-the evening

qu'ele ait le duc entre ses braz:

that-she have the duke between her arms

ele set bien qu'en tel solaz

she knows well that-in such solace

en fera, ce ne dout je point,

thereof she-will-do this not doubt I at-all

mieus son vouloir qu'en autre point.

better her will than-in other plight

565 Por ce adonc atant se tint,

For this then thereupon herself held

et quant li dus couchier se vint,

and when the duke to-lie himself came

a une part du lit s'est traite;

to one side of-the bed herself-is drawn

samblant fet que point ne li haite

semblance she-makes that at-all not to-her pleases

que li dus o li gesir doie,

that the duke with her to-lie ought

qu'ele set bien ce est la voie

for-she knows well this is the way

de son mari metre au desouz

of her husband to-put at-the beneath

par fere samblant de corouz.

by to-make semblance of wrath

Por ce se tient en itel guise

For this herself she-holds in such fashion

que ele mieus le duc atise

so-that she better the duke incites

a croire que mout soit irie;

to to-believe that very she-is angered

por ce sanz plus qu'il l'a besie

for this without more that-be her-has kissed

li dist ele: «Mout estes faus

to-him says she Véry you-are false

et trichierres et desloiaus,

and deceive and disloyal

qui me moustrez samblant d'amor,

who to-me show semblance of-love

n'onques ne m'amastes nul jor;

nor-ever not me-you-loved any day

570

575

580

et j'ai esté lonc tens si fole

and I-have been long time so foolish

que j'ai creü vostre parole

that I-have believed your word

que soventes foiz disiez

that oft times you-said

que de cuer loial m'amiiez;

that of heart loyal me-you-loved

585 mes hui m'en sui aperceüe

but today myself-thereof I-am perceived

que j'en ai esté deceüe.»

that I-thereof have been deceived

Et dist li dus: «Et vous, de qoi?

And said the duke And you of what

— Ja me deïstes, par ma foi,

Indeed to-me you-said by my faith

fet cele qui a mal i bee,

says she who at ill there aims

590 que je ne fusse si osee

that I not be so bold

que je vous enquerisse rien

that I of-you should-ask anything

de ce que ore savez bien.

of this that now you-know well

— De qoi, suer, savez vous, por Dé?

Of what sister know you for God

— De ce que cil vous a conté,

Of this that he to-you has told

595 fet ele, mençonge et arvoire,

says she lie and fancy

qu'il vous a fet pensser et croire.

that-be to-you has made to-think and to-believe

Mes de ce savoir ne me chaut,

But of this to-know not to-me matters

que j'ai penssé que petit vaut

for I-have thought that little is-worth

a vous amer de cuer loial:

to you to-love of heart loyal

que c'onques fust ou bien ou mal,

for whatever-ever were either good or ill

mes cuers rien ne vit ne ne sot

my heart anything not saw nor not knew

que ne seüssiez ausi tost;

that not you-knew as soon

et or voi que vous me celez,

and now I-see that you from-me hide

vostre merci, les voz pensez.

your grace the your thoughts

Si sachiez ore sanz doutance

So know now without doubt

que ja mes n'avrai tel fiance

that ever more not-I-shall-have such trust

en vous, ne cuer de tel maniere

in you nor heart of such manner

com j'ai eü ça en arriere.»

as I-have had here in backward

Lors a commencié a plorer

Then has begun to to-weep

la duchoise et a souspirer,

the duchess and to to-sigh

600

605

610

et s'esforça plus qu'ele pot.

and herself-she-strained more than-she could

Et li dus tel pitié en ot

And the duke such pity thereof had

qu'il li a dit: «Ma bele suer,

that-he to-her has said My fair sister

je ne soufferroie a nul fuer

I not would-suffer at any price

615 ne vostre corouz ne vostre ire;

neither your wrath nor your anger

mes, sachiez, je ne puis pas dire

but know I not can at-all to-say

ce que volez que je vous die

that which you-wish that I to-you say

sanz fere trop grant vilonie.»

without to-do too great villainy

Ele respont isnel le pas:

She answers swift the step

620 «Sire, si ne m'en dites pas,

Lord so not to-me-thereof say at-all

quar je voi bien a cel samblant

for I see well by that seeming

qu'en moi ne vous fiez pas tant

that-in me not you trust at-all so-much

que celaisse vostre conseil;

that I-would-bide your counsel

et sachiez que mout me merveil:

and know that much myself I-marvel

qu'ains n'oïstes grant ne petit

that-ever not-you-heard great nor small

conseil que vous m'eüssiez dit,

counsel that you to-me-had told

dont descouvers fussiez par moi;

of-which uncovered you-were by me

et si vous di en bone foi,

and so to-you I-say in good faith

ja en ma vie n'avendra.»

ever in my life not-it-will-happen

Quant ce ot dit, si repleora;

When this she-had said so she-wept-again

et li dus si l'acole et bese,

and the duke so her-embraces and kisses

et est de son cuer a malese,

and is of his heart at unease

si que plus ne se pot tenir

so that more not himself he-could to-bold

de sa volenté descouvrir.

from his will to-uncover

Puis si li a dit: «Bele dame,

Then so to-her has said Fair lady

je ne sai que face, par m'ame,

I not know what I-may-do by my-soul

que tant me fi en vous et croi

for so-much myself I-trust in you and believe

que chose celer ne vous doi

that thing to-hide not from-you I-ought

que li miens cuers sache ne ot;

that the mine heart knows nor heard

625

630

635

- 640 mes, je vous pri, n'en parlez mot:
but I you pray not-thereof speak word
 sachiez, et itant vous en di,
know and so-much to-you thereof I-say
 que, se je sui par vous trahi,
that if I am by you betrayed
 vous en receverez la mort.»
you thereof will-receive the death
 Et ele dist: «Bien m'i acort;
And she said Well me-there I-agree
- 645 estre ne porroit que fëisse
to-be not it-could that I-should-do
 chose dont vers vous mespreïsse.»
thing of-which toward you I-should-offend
 Cil qui l'aime por ce la croit
He who her-loves for this her believes
 et cuide que veritez soit
and thinks that truth it-be
 de ce que li dist, puis li conte
of this that to-him she-says then to-her tells
- 650 de sa niece trestout le conte,
of his niece all the tale
 comme apris l'ot du chevalier,
as learned it-be-had from-the knight
 et comment il fu el vergier
and how he was in-the orchard
 en l'anglet ou il n'ot qu'eus deus,
in the-corner where there not-was but-them two
 quant li chienés s'en vint a eus;
when the little-dog itself-thence came to them

et de l'issue et de l'entree

both of the-going-out and of the-entry

li a la verité contee,

to-her has the truth told

si qu'il ne li a riens teü

so that-he not to-her has anything concealed

qu'il i ait oï ne veü.

that-he there has heard nor seen

Et quant la duchoise l'entent

And when the duchess it-hears

que cil aime plus bassement

that he loves more lowly

qui de s'amor l'a escondite,

who of his-love her-has refused

morte se tient et a despite;

dead herself she-holds and as despised

mes ainc de ce samblant ne fist,

but ever of this semblance not she-made

ainçois otroia et promist

rather she-granted and promised

au duc a si celer ceste oevre

to-the duke to so to-bide this deed

que, se c'est qu'ele le descuevre,

that if it-is that-she it uncovers

que il la pende a une hart.

that he her hang by a rope

Et si li est il ja mout tart

And so to-her is it already very late

d'a celi parler qu'ele het,

of-to her to-speak whom-she hates

655

660

665

- 670 des icele heure qu'ele set
from that hour that-she knows
 que ele est amie a celui
that she is friend to him
 qui li fet et honte et anui
who to-her does both shame and vexation
 por itant, ce li est avis,
for so-much this to-her is seeming
 qu'il ne vout estre ses amis.
that-he not wished to-be her friend
- 675 Si afferme tout son porpens
So she-confirms all her purpose
 que, s'ele voit ne lieu ne tens
that if-she sees either place or time
 qu'a la niece le duc parolt,
that-to the niece of-the duke she-speak
 qu'ele li dira ausi tost,
that-she to-her will-say as soon
 ne ja ne celera tel chose
nor ever not she-will-hide such thing
- 680 ou felonie avra enclose.
where felony she-will-have enclosed

The Word at Pentecost

V

At Pentecost the duke holds a full court and sends for all the ladies of the land. In the chamber, while they dress for the carols, the duchess tells the châtelaine that she is a fine mistress of the art of training a little dog. The lady goes into a wardrobe where a young girl lies unseen, falls on the bed, and laments that her friend has uncovered their secret and left her for another's love; she commends him to God and dies. Missing her at the carol, he finds her cold; the girl tells him the cause, and knowing his own word has killed her, he runs a sword through his heart.

Mes ainc en point n'en lieu n'en vint

But ever in moment nor-in place not-thereof came

tant que la Pentecouste vint

so-much that the Pentecost came

qui après fu, a la premiere

which after was at the first

que li dus tint cort mout pleniére,

when the duke held court very full

si qu'il envia par tout querre

so that-he sent through all to-see

toutes les dames de la terre,

all the ladies of the land

et sa niece tout premeraine

and his niece all foremost

qui de Vergi ert chastelaine.

who of Vergi was châteline

Et quant la duchoise la vit,

And when the duchess her saw

tantost toz li sans li fremist,

at-once all the blood to-her shuddered

685

690

com cele del mont que plus het.

as she of-the world whom most she-hates

Mes son corage celer set:

But her heart to-hide she-knows

si li a fet plus bel atret

and to-her has made more fair welcome

c'onques devant ne li ot fet;

than-ever before — to-her she-had made

695 mes mout ot grant talent de dire

but much she-had great desire of to-say

ce dont ele ot au cuer grant ire,

this of-which she had at-the heart great anger

et la demeure mout li couste.

and the delay much to-her costs

Por ce, le jour de Pentecouste,

For this the day of Pentecost

quant les tables furent ostees,

when the tables were removed

700 en a la duchoise menees

thence has the duchess led

les dames en sa chambre o soi

the ladies into her chamber with herself

por eles parer en requoi

for them to-adorn in privacy

por venir cointes aus caroles.

for to-come elegant to-the carols

Lors ne pot garder ses paroles

Then not could to-keep her words

705 la duchoise qui vit son leu,

the duchess who saw her occasion

ainz dist ausi comme par geu:

rather said just as by jest

«Chastelaine, soiez bien cointe,

Chatelaine be well elegant

quar bel et preu avez acointe.»

for fair and worthy you-have acquaintance

Et cele respont simplement:

And she answers simply

«Je ne sai quel acoitement

I not know what acquaintance

vous pensez, ma dame, por voir,

you mean my lady for true

que talent n'ai d'ami avoir

for desire not-I-have of-friend to-have

qui ne soit del tout a l'onor

who not be of-the all to the-honor

et de moi et de mon seignor.

both of me and of my lord

— Je l'otroi bien, dit la duchesse,

I it-grant well says the duchess

mais vous estes bone mestresse,

but you are good mistress

qui avez appris le mestier

who have learned the craft

du petit chienet afetier.»

of-the little little-dog to-train

Les dames ont oï le conte,

The ladies have heard the speech

mes ne savent a qoi se monte;

but not they-know to what it amounts

710

715

720

o la duchoise s'en revont

with the duchess themselves-thence go-back

aus caroles qui fetes sont.

to-the carols which made are

Et la chastelaine remaint:

And the chatelaine remains

li cuers d'ire li trouble et taint,

the heart of-anger to-her troubles and darkens

725 et li mue trestoz el ventre.

and to-her changes all in-the belly

Dedens une garderobe entre

Within a wardrobe she-enters

ou une pucelete estoit

where a little-maiden was

qui aus piez du lit se gisoit,

who at-the feet of-the bed herself lay

mes ele ne la pot veoir.

but she not her could to-see

730 El lit s'est lessie cheoir

On-the bed herself-is let to-fall

la chastelaine mout dolente;

the chatelaine very sorrowful

iluec se plaint et se demente,

there herself complains and herself laments

et dist: «Ha! sire Dieus, merci!

and says Ha lord God mercy

que puet estre que j'ai oï

what can to-be that I-have heard

que ma dame m'a fet regret

that my lady to-me-has made reproach

que j'ai afetié mon chienet?

that I-have trained my little-dog

Ce ne set ele par nului,

This not knows she by anyone

ce sai je bien, fors par celui

this know I well except by him

cui j'amoie et trahie m'a;

whom I-loved and betrayed me-has

ne ce ne li deïst il ja,

nor this not to-her would-say he ever

s'a li n'eüst grant acointance,

if-with her not-be-had great intimacy

et s'il ne l'amast sanz doutance

and if-he not her-loved without doubt

plus que moi cui il a trahie.

more than me whom he has betrayed

Bien voi que il ne m'aime mie,

Well I-see that he not me-loves at-all

quant il me faut de couvenant,

since he to-me fails of covenant

douz Dieus! et je l'amoie tant

sweet God and I him-loved so-much

comme riens peüst autre amer,

as anything could other to-love

735

740

745

qu'aillors ne pooie pensser

that-elsewhere not I-could to-think

nis une eure ne jor ne nuit!

even one hour neither day nor night

750 Quar c'ert ma joie et mon deduit,

For this-was my joy and my delight

c'ert mes delis, c'ert mes depors,

this-was my pleasure this-was my sport

c'ert mes solaz, c'ert mes confors.

this-was my solace this-was my comfort

Comment a lui me contenoie

How with him myself I-bore

de pensser, quant je nel veoie!

of to-think when I not-him saw

755 Ha! amis, dont est ce venu?

Ha friend whence is this come

Que poëz estre devenu,

What can-you to-be become

quant vers moi avez esté faus?

since toward me you-have been false

Je cuidoie que plus loiaus

I thought that more loyal

me fussiez, se Dieus me conseut,

to-me you-were so God me counsel

760 que ne fust Tristans a Yseut;

than — was Tristan to Iseult

plus vous amoie la moitié,

more you I-loved the half

se Dieus ait ja de moi pitié,

so God may-have ever of me pity

que ne fesoie moi meïsmes;

than — I-did myself same

onques avant ne puis ne primes

ever before nor after nor first

en penssé n'en dit ne en fet,

in thought nor-in word nor in deed

ne fis ne poi ne grant mesfet

not I-did neither little nor great misdeed

par qoi me deüssiez haïr

for which me you-should to-hate

ne si vilainement trahir

nor so basely to-betray

comme a noz amors depecier

as at our loves to-break

por autre amer et moi lessier,

for other to-love and me to-leave

et descouvrir nostre conseil.

and to-uncover our counsel

Hé! lasse! amis, mout me merveil,

Alas wretched friend much myself I-marvel

que li miens cuers, si m'aït Dieus,

that the mine heart so me-help God

ne fu onques vers vous itieus,

not was ever toward you such

765

770

- 775 car, se tout le mont et neïs
for if all the world and even
 tout son ciel et son paradis
all his heaven and his paradise
 me donast Dieus, pas nel préisse
to-me gave God at-all not-it I-would-take
 par couvenant que vous perdisse;
by covenant that you I-should-lose
 quar vous estiiez ma richece
for you were my riches
 780 et ma santez et ma leece;
and my health and my gladness
 ne riens grever ne me peüst
nor anything to-grieve not me could
 tant comme mes las cuers seüst
so-much as my weary heart knew
 que li vostres de riens m'amast.
that the yours of anything me-loved
 Ha! fine amor! et qui penssast
Ha refined love and who would-have-thought
 785 que cist feïst vers moi desroi,
that this-one would-do toward me outrage
 qui disoit, quant il ert o moi
who said when he was with me
 et je fesoie mon pooir
and I did my power
 de fere trestout son voloir,
of to-do all his will

qu'il ert toz miens et a sa dame

that-be was all mine and as his lady

me tenoit et de cors et d'ame;

me he-beld both of body and of-soul

et le disoit si doucement

and it he-said so sweetly

que le creioie vraiment,

that it I-believed truly

ne je ne penssais a nul fuer

nor I not would-have-thought at any price

qu'il peüst trover en son cuer

that-be could to-find in his heart

envers moi corouz ne haïne

toward me wrath nor hatred

por duchoise ne por roïne;

for duchess nor for queen

qu'a lui amer estoit si buen

for-to him to-love it-was so good

qu'a mon cuer prenoie le suen.

that-for my heart I-took the his

De lui me penssoie autressi

Of him myself I-thought likewise

qu'il se tenoit a mon ami

that-be himself beld as my friend

toute sa vie et son eage,

all his life and his age

quar bien connois a mon corage,

for well I-know by my heart

790

795

800

s'avant morust, que tant l'amaïsse

if-before he-died that so-much I-loved

que après lui petit duraisse,

that after him little I-should-last

805 qu'estre morte o lui me fust mieus

for-to-be dead with him to-me were better

que vivre si que de mes ieus

than to-live so that with my eyes

ne le veïsse nule foiz.

not him I-should-see any time

Ha! fine amor! est ce donc droiz

Ha refined love is this then right

que il a ainsi decouvert

that he has thus uncovered

810 nostre conseil? dont il me pert,

our counsel whereby he me loses

qu'a m'amor otroier li dis

for-at my-love to-grant to-him I-said

et bien en couvenant li mis

and well in covenant to-him I-put

que a cele eure me perdroit

that at that hour me he-would-lose

que nostre amor descovreroit.

that our love he-would-uncover

815 Et quant j'ai avant perdu lui,

And since I-have first lost him

ne puis après itel anui,

not I-can after such vexation

que sanz lui por qui je me dueil

for without him for whom I myself grieve

ne puis vivre ne je ne vueil,

not I-can to-live nor I not wish

de ma vie ne me plest point;

of my life not to-me pleases at-all

ainz pri Dieu que la mort me doinst,

rather I-pray God that the death to-me may-be-give

et que, tout ausi vraiment

and that all as truly

com je ai amé lëaument

as I have loved loyally

celui qui ce m'a porchacié,

him who this to-me-has procured

ait de l'ame de moi pitié,

may-have of the-soul of me pity

et a celui qui a son tort

and to him who at his wrong

m'a trahie et livree a mort

me-has betrayed and delivered to death

doinst honor, et je li pardon.

may-be-give honor and I to-him pardon

Ne ma mort n'est se douce non,

Nor my death not-is except sweet not

ce m'est avis, quant de lui vient;

this to-me-is seeming since from him it-comes

et quant de s'amor me sovient,

and when of his-love to-me it-recalls

por lui morir ne m'est pas paine.»

for him to-die not to-me-is at-all pain

820

825

830

Atant se tut la chastelaine

Thereupon herself busbed the chatelaine

fors qu'ele dist en souspirant:

except that-she said in sighing

«Douz amis, a Dieu vous commant!»

Sweet friend to God you I-commend

835 A cest mot de ses braz s'estraint,

At this word with her arms herself-clasps

li cuers li faut, li vis li taint:

the heart to-her fails the face to-her darkens

angoisseusement s'est pasmee,

anguishedly herself-is swooned

et gist pale et descoloree

and lies pale and discolored

en mi le lit, morte sanz vie.

in midst the bed dead without life

840 Mes ses amis ne le set mie

But her friend not it knows at-all

qui se deduisoit en la sale

who himself disported in the hall

a la carole et dansse et bale;

at the carol and dances and capers

mes ne li plect riens qu'il i voie,

but not to-him pleases anything that-be there sees

quant cele a cui son cuer s'otroie

since she to whom his heart itself-grants

845 n'i voit point, dont mout se merveille;

not-there he-sees at-all whereat much himself be-marvels

si a dit au duc en l'oreille:

so has said to-the duke in the-ear

«Sire, qu'est ce que vostre niece

Lord what-is this that your niece

est demoree si grant piece,

is delayed so great while

que n'est aus caroles venue?

that not-is to-the carols come

Ne sai se l'avez mise en mue.»

850

Not I-know whether her-you-have put in cage

Et li dus la carole esgarde,

And the duke the carol looks-at

qui de ce ne s'estoit pris garde:

who of this not himself-had taken heed

celui a soi par la main trait,

him to himself by the hand draws

et droit en la chambre s'en vait;

and straight into the chamber himself-thence goes

et quant ilueques ne la trueve,

855

and when there not her he-finds

au chevalier commande et rueve

to-the knight he-commands and bids

qu'en la garderobe la quiere,

that-in the wardrobe her he-seek

quar il le veut en tel maniere,

for he it wisbes in such manner

por leenz entr'eus solacier

for within between-them to-solace

com d'acoler et de besier.

860

as of-to-embrace and of to-kiss

Et cil qui li en sot hanz grez

And he who to-him thereof knew high thanks

est en la garderobe entrez

is into the wardrobe entered

ou s'amie gisoit enverse

where his-friend lay overturned

el lit, descolouree et perse.

on-the bed discolored and livid

865 Cil maintenant l'acole et baise,

He at-once her-embraces and kisses

qui bien en ot et lieu et aise;

who well thereof had both place and ease

mes la bouche a trovee froide

but the mouth he-has found cold

et partout bien pale et bien roide,

and everywhere quite pale and quite stiff

et au samblant que li cors moustre

and by-the appearance that the body shows

870 voit bien qu'ele est morte tout outre.

he-sees well that-she is dead all through

Tantost toz esbahiz s'escrie:

At-once all bewildered he-cries-out

«Qu'est ce? las! est morte m'amie?»

What-is this alas is dead my-friend

Et la pucele sailli sus

And the maiden leapt up

qui aus piez du lit gisoit jus,

who at-the feet of-the bed lay down

et dist: «Sire, ce croi je bien

875

and said Lord this believe I well

qu'ele soit morte, qu'autre rien

that-she is dead for-other thing

ne demanda puis que vint ci,

not she-asked since that she-came here

por le corouz de son ami

for the wrath of her friend

dont ma dame l'ataïna

whereof my lady her-taunted

et d'un chienet la ramposna,

880

and of-a little-dog her reproached

dont li corouz li vint morteus.»

whence the wrath to-her came mortal

Et quant cil entent les mos teus

And when he hears the words such

que ce qu'il dist au duc l'a morte,

that this that-he said to-the duke her-has killed

sanz mesure se desconforte:

without measure himself he-despairs

«Ha! las! dist il, ma douce amor,

885

Ha alas says he my sweet love

la plus cortoise et la meilleur

the most courteous and the best

c'onques fust et la plus loial,

that-ever was and the most loyal

comme trichierres desloial

as deceiver disloyal

vous ai morte! Si fust droiture

you I-have killed So were justice

890 que sor moi tornast l'aventure,

that upon me turned the-adventure

si que vous n'en eüssiez mal;

so that you not-thereof had harm

mes cuer aviiez si loial

but heart you-had so loyal

que sor vous l'avez avant prise.

that upon you it-you-have first taken

Mes je ferai de moi justise

But I will-do of myself justice

895 por la trahison que j'ai fete.»

for the treason that I-have done

Une espee du fuerre a trete

A sword from-the scabbard he-has drawn

qui ert pendue a un espuer,

which was hung on a peg

et s'en feri par mi le cuer:

and himself-thereof struck through midst the heart

cheoir se lest sor l'autre cors;

to-fall himself he-lets upon the-other body

900 tant a sainié que il est mors.

so-much he-has bled that he is dead

The Vengeance, and the Moral

VI

The girl runs out and tells the duke everything, down to the little dog the duchess had spoken of. He goes in, draws the sword out of the knight's body, comes straight to the carol, and drives it through the duchess's head without a word. Then he tells the whole court what happened; the lovers are buried in one coffin and the duchess elsewhere. He is never heard to laugh again, takes the cross, goes overseas, and becomes a Templar there. One ought to hide one's love, the poem ends: uncovering gains nothing and concealing is worth everything.

Et la pucele est hors saillie,

And the maiden is out leapt

quant ele vit les cors sanz vie:

when she saw the bodies without life

hidor ot de ce qu'ele vit.

horror she-had of this that-she saw

Au duc qu'ele encontra a dit

To-the duke whom-she met she-has said

ce qu'ele a oï et veü

that which-she has heard and seen

si qu'ele n'i a riens teü,

so that-she not-there has anything concealed

comment l'afere ert commencié,

how the-matter was begun

neïs du chienet afetié

even of-the little-dog trained

dont la duchoise avoit parlé.

of-which the duchess had spoken

Ez vous le duc adonc dervé:

Behold you the duke then maddened

905

910

tout maintenant en la chambre entre,
all at-once into the chamber he-enters

au chevalier trest fors du ventre
from-the knight he-draws out of-the belly

l'espee dont s'estoit ocis.
the-sword with-which himself-he-had slain

Tantost s'est a la voie mis
At-once himself-is on the way put

915 grant oirre droit a la carole,
great pace straight to the carol

sanz plus tenir longue parole;
without more to-bold long speech

maintenant vint a la duchesse,
at-once he-came to the duchess

si li a rendu sa promesse,
and to-her has rendered his promise

que el chief li a embatue
for in-the head to-her he-has driven

920 l'espee que il tenoit nue,
the-sword that he held bare

sanz parler, car trop fu iriez.
without to-speak for too he-was angered

La duchoise chiet a ses piez,
The duchess falls at his feet

voiant toz ceus de la contree,
seeing all those of the country

dont fu la feste mout troublee
whereat was the feast much troubled

925 des chevaliers qui la estoient,
of-the knights who there were

qui grant joie menee avoient.

who great joy led had

Et li dus tout autresi tost,

And the duke all likewise soon

oiant toz qui oïr le vost,

hearing all who to-hear it wished

dist tout l'aferre en mi la cort.

told all the-matter in midst the court

Lors n'i a celui qui n'en plort,

Then not-there is one who not-thereof weeps

et nommeement quant il voient

and namely when they see

les deus amanz qui mort estoient,

the two lovers who dead were

et la duchoise d'autre part;

and the duchess of-other side

a duel et a corouz depart

at grief and at wrath departs

la cort et a meschief vilain.

the court and at mischief base

Li dus enterrer l'endemain

The duke to-bury the-morrow

fist les amanz en un sarqueu,

made the lovers in one coffin

et la duchoise en autre leu.

and the duchess in other place

Mes de l'aventure ot tele ire

But of the-adventure he-had such grief

c'onques puis ne l'oï on rire;

that-ever after not him-heard one to-laugh

930

935

940

errant se croisa d'outre mer,

straightway himself he-crossed of-beyond sea

ou il ala sanz retorner,

where he went without to-return

si devint ilueques Templiers.

and became there Templar

Ha! Dieus! trestous cilz encombriers

Ha God all this trouble

945 et cis meschiés por ce avint

and this mischief for this befell

qu'au chevalier tant mesavint

that-to-the knight so-much ill-befell

qu'il dist ce que celer devoit

that-he told this which to-hide he-ought

et que desfendu li avoit

and which forbidden to-him had

s'amie qu'il ne le deïst

his-friend that-he not it should-tell

950 tant com s'amor avoir vousist.

so-much as her-love to-have he-wished

Et par cest exemple doit l'en

And by this example ought one

s'amor celer par si grant sen

his-love to-hide by so great sense

c'on ait toz jors en remembrance

that-one have all days in remembrance

que li descouvris rien n'avance

that the uncovering anything not-advances

et li celers en toz pointz vaut.

and the biding in all points avails

Qui si le fait, ne crient assaut

Who so it does not fears assault

des faus felons enquerreors

of-the false felonious inquirers

qui enquierent autrui amors.

who inquire-into another's loves

955

